

# STATE MATCH SUPPLEMENT

Minnesota Academic Standards

English Language Arts, Mathematics, and Science Grades 8–12

and

EXPLORE®, PLAN®, and the ACT®

June 2011

©2011 by ACT, Inc. All rights reserved.



# **List of Supplement Tables**

	Table		Page
1	/ 1A	MINNESOTA English Language Arts Anchor Academic Standards with Corresponding College Readiness Standards	S-1
	1B	MINNESOTA Grade 8 English Language Arts Academic Standards with Corresponding EXPLORE College Readiness Standards	S-26
English Language Arts	1C	MINNESOTA Grades 9–10 English Language Arts Academic Standards with Corresponding EXPLORE/PLAN College Readiness Standards	S-72
	1D	MINNESOTA Grades 11–12 English Language Arts Academic Standards with Corresponding ACT College Readiness Standards	S-131
	1E	MINNESOTA English Language Arts Language Progressive Skills Academic Standards with Corresponding College Readiness Standards	S-185
1	7 2A	MINNESOTA Grade 8 Mathematics Academic Standards with Corresponding EXPLORE College Readiness Standards	S-194
Mathamatica	2B	MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards with Corresponding EXPLORE College Readiness Standards	S-200
Mathematics <b>〈</b>	2C	MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards with Corresponding PLAN College Readiness Standards	S-209
l	2D	MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards with Corresponding ACT College Readiness Standards	S-223
(	/ 3A	MINNESOTA Grade 8 Science Academic Standards with Corresponding EXPLORE College Readiness Standards	S-245
	3B	MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards with Corresponding EXPLORE College Readiness Standards	S-252
Saianas	3C	MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards with Corresponding PLAN College Readiness Standards	S-271
Science	3D	MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards with Corresponding ACT College Readiness Standards	S-291
	3E	MINNESOTA Chemistry Academic Standards with Corresponding ACT College Readiness Standards	S-312
(	3F	MINNESOTA Physics Academic Standards with Corresponding ACT College Readiness Standards	S-315





# **Preface**

This document is a supplement to the State Match Minnesota Academic Standards English Language Arts, Mathematics, and Science Grades 8–12 and EXPLORE, PLAN, and the ACT (June 2011). This supplement identifies specific ACT College Readiness Standards that correspond to each Minnesota Standard or Benchmark in a side-by-side format. The left side of each page presents the Minnesota Standards (highlighted if measured by ACT's corresponding testing program). The right side of each page presents the specific ACT College Readiness Standard(s) that correspond to each Minnesota Standard.

Minnesota Standards listed here are from the Minnesota Academic Standards as presented on the Minnesota Department of Education's website in April 2011.

Minnesota Academic Standards	Version
English Language Arts	9-27-10 Draft
Mathematics	2007
Science	2009





# SUPPLEMENT TABLES 1A-1E:

ENGLISH LANGUAGE ARTS

# ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science

Reading

### **Key Ideas and Details**

 Read closely to determine what the text says explicitly and to make logical inferences from it; cite specific textual evidence when writing or speaking to support conclusions drawn from the text. All the ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs

#### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts
Academic Standards*
Anchor Standards

# ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science

### Reading

### **Key Ideas and Details**

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

Locate and interpret details in complex passages

Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives

Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in complex passages

Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage

Understand implied, subtle, or complex cause-effect relationships in virtually any passage

#### Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Anchor Standards		
Reading		
Key Ideas and Details		

# ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

Draw complex or subtle generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on, often by synthesizing information from different portions of the passage

Understand and generalize about portions of a complex literary narrative

 Determine central ideas or themes of a text and analyze their development; summarize the key supporting details and ideas. Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science
Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs
Supporting Details:
Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument
Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex
Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
Supporting Details:
Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument
Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex
Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages
III STUTO I FOUT OF FRATER USE OF STRUCK STRUCK

MINNESOTA Language Arts	S
Academic Standards*	
Anchor Standards	

# ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science

### Reading

### **Key Ideas and Details**

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives

Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in complex passages

Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage

Understand implied, subtle, or complex cause-effect relationships in virtually any passage

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

### **TABLE 1A**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Anchor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science
Reading	
Key Ideas and Details	
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on
	Draw complex or subtle generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on, often by synthesizing information from different portions of the passage
	Understand and generalize about portions of a complex literary narrative

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science

Reading

#### **Craft and Structure**

4. Interpret words and phrases as they are used in a text, including determining technical, connotative, and figurative meanings, and analyze how specific word choices shape meaning or tone.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

An	NNESOTA Language Arts eademic Standards* eachor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science	
	Reading		
Cra	aft and Structure		
		Draw complex or subtle generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on, often by synthesizing information from different portions of the passage	
		Understand and generalize about portions of a complex literary narrative	
5.	Analyze the structure of texts, including how specific	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:	
	(e.g., a section, chapter, scene, or stanza) relate to each other and the whole.	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:	
		Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages	
		Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages	
		Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage	
		Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs	
		Supporting Details:	
		Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage	
		Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages	
		Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages	
		Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument	
		Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex	
6.		Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:	
		Main Ideas and Author's Approach:	
		Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives	
		Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives	
		Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives	
		Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages	
		Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages	
		Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages	

TABLETA	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Anchor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science
Reading	
Craft and Structure	
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
7. Integrate and evaluate content presented in diverse	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
formats and media, including visually and quantitatively, as well as in words.	Interpretation of Data:
	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Identify similarities and differences between models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Ac	NNESOTA Language Arts ademic Standards* chor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science	
Re	Reading		
Inte	egration of Knowledge and Ideas		
	Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, including the validity of the reasoning as well as the relevance and sufficiency of the evidence.	All the ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading (as listed beginning on p. S-1)	
		Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:	
		Interpretation of Data:	
		Understand basic scientific terminology	
		Find basic information in a brief body of text	
		Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:	
		Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model	
		Identify key issues or assumptions in a model	
		Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models	
		Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why	
		Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models	
		Identify similarities and differences between models	
		Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion	
9.	Analyze how two or more texts address similar themes or topics in order to build knowledge or to compare the approaches the authors take.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:	
		Interpretation of Data:	
		Understand basic scientific terminology	
		Find basic information in a brief body of text	
		Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:	
		Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model	
		Identify key issues or assumptions in a model	
		Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models	
		Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why	
		Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models	
		Identify similarities and differences between models	
		Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion	
Rai	nge of Reading and Level of Text Complexity		
10.	Read and comprehend complex literary and informational texts independently and proficiently.	All the ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading (as listed beginning on p. S-1)	

<b>MINNESOTA Language Ar</b>	ts
Academic Standards*	
Anchor Standards	

# ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing

Writing

### **Text Types and Purposes**

1. Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:

# **Expressing Judgments:**

Show clear understanding of the persuasive purpose of the task by taking a position on the specific issue in the prompt and offering a critical context for discussion

Show understanding of the complexity of the issue in the prompt by

- examining different perspectives, and/or
- evaluating implications or complications of the issue, and/or
- posing and fully discussing counterarguments to the writer's position

### Focusing on the Topic:

Maintain a clear focus on discussion of the specific topic and issue in the prompt throughout the essay

Present a critical thesis that clearly establishes the focus on the writer's position on the issue

### **Developing a Position:**

Develop several ideas fully, using specific and relevant reasons, details, and examples

Show effective movement between general and specific ideas and examples

### **Organizing Ideas:**

Provide unity and coherence throughout the essay, often with a logical progression of ideas

Use relevant transitional words, phrases, and sentences to convey logical relationships between ideas

Present a well-developed introduction and conclusion

### Using Language:

Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by

- correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
- using precise and varied vocabulary
- using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning

	ТАВ	LE 1A
Acad	NESOTA Language Arts Iemic Standards* oor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Writ	ing	
Text	Types and Purposes	
co a	Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:  Expressing Judgments:  Show clear understanding of the persuasive purpose of the task by taking a position on the specific issue in the prompt and offering a critical context for discussion  Show understanding of the complexity of the issue in the prompt by
		<ul> <li>examining different perspectives, and/or</li> <li>evaluating implications or complications of the issue, and/or</li> <li>posing and fully discussing counterarguments to the writer's position</li> </ul>
		Focusing on the Topic:
		Maintain a clear focus on discussion of the specific topic and issue in the prompt throughout the essay
		Present a critical thesis that clearly establishes the focus on the writer's position on the issue
		Developing a Position:
		Develop several ideas fully, using specific and relevant reasons, details, and examples
		Show effective movement between general and specific ideas and examples
		Organizing Ideas:
		Provide unity and coherence throughout the essay, often with a logical progression of ideas
		Use relevant transitional words, phrases, and sentences to convey logical relationships between ideas
		Present a well-developed introduction and conclusion
		Using Language:
		Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by
		<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>
		using precise and varied vocabulary

3. Write narratives **and other creative texts** to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

• using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary

pace and to support meaning

	TAB	LE 1A
Ac	NNESOTA Language Arts ademic Standards* ochor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
W	riting	
Wr	iting Process: Production and Distribution of Writing	3
	Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
		Developing a Position:
		Develop several ideas fully, using specific and relevant reasons, details, and examples
		Show effective movement between general and specific ideas and examples
		Organizing Ideas:
		Provide unity and coherence throughout the essay, often with a logical progression of ideas
		Use relevant transitional words, phrases, and sentences to convey logical relationships between ideas
		Present a well-developed introduction and conclusion
5.	Use a writing process to develop and strengthen	All the ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
	writing as needed by planning, drafting, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach.	Topic Development in Terms of Purpose and Focus:
	cutting, rewriting, or trying a new approach.	Identify the basic purpose or role of a specified phrase or sentence
		Delete a clause or sentence because it is obviously irrelevant to the essay
		Identify the central idea or main topic of a straightforward piece of writing
		Determine relevancy when presented with a variety of sentence-level details
		Identify the focus of a simple essay, applying that knowledge to add a sentence that sharpens that focus or to determine if an essay has met a specified goal
		Delete material primarily because it disturbs the flow and development of the paragraph
		Add a sentence to accomplish a fairly straightforward purpose such as illustrating a given statement
		Apply an awareness of the focus and purpose of a fairly involved essay to determine the rhetorical effect and suitability of an existing phrase or sentence, or to determine the need to delete plausible but irrelevant material
		Add a sentence to accomplish a subtle rhetorical purpose such as to emphasize, to add supporting detail, or to express meaning through connotation
		Determine whether a complex essay has accomplished a specific purpose
		Add a phrase or sentence to accomplish a complex purpose, often expressed in terms of the main focus of the essay
		Organization, Unity, and Coherence:
		Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to show time relationships in simple narrative essays (e.g., then, this time)
		Select the most logical place to add a sentence in a

S-13

paragraph

<b>MINNESOTA Language Arts</b>
Academic Standards*
Anchor Standards

### ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing

Writing

### Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing

Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to express straightforward logical relationships (e.g., *first*, *afterward*, *in response*)

Decide the most logical place to add a sentence in an essay

Add a sentence that introduces a simple paragraph

Determine the need for conjunctive adverbs or phrases to create subtle logical connections between sentences (e.g., therefore, however, in addition)

Rearrange the sentences in a fairly uncomplicated paragraph for the sake of logic

Add a sentence to introduce or conclude the essay or to provide a transition between paragraphs when the essay is fairly straightforward

Make sophisticated distinctions concerning the logical use of conjunctive adverbs or phrases, particularly when signaling a shift between paragraphs

Rearrange sentences to improve the logic and coherence of a complex paragraph

Add a sentence to introduce or conclude a fairly complex paragraph

Consider the need for introductory sentences or transitions, basing decisions on a thorough understanding of both the logic and rhetorical effect of the paragraph and essay

# Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:

Revise sentences to correct awkward and confusing arrangements of sentence elements

Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems

Delete obviously synonymous and wordy material in a sentence

Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay

Delete redundant material when information is repeated in different parts of speech (e.g., "alarmingly startled")

Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and tone of a fairly straightforward essay

Determine the clearest and most logical conjunction to link clauses

Revise a phrase that is redundant in terms of the meaning and logic of the entire sentence

Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Correct redundant material that involves sophisticated vocabulary and sounds acceptable as conversational English (e.g., "an aesthetic viewpoint" versus "the outlook of an aesthetic viewpoint")

<b>MINNESOTA Language Arts</b>
Academic Standards*
Anchor Standards

# ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing

Writing

### Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing

Correct vague and wordy or clumsy and confusing writing containing sophisticated language

Delete redundant material that involves subtle concepts or that is redundant in terms of the paragraph as a whole

#### **Sentence Structure and Formation:**

Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses

Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences

Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences

Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence

Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)

Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems

Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence

Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs

Maintain a consistent and logical use of verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of information in the paragraph or essay as a whole

Work comfortably with long sentences and complex clausal relationships within sentences, avoiding weak conjunctions between independent clauses and maintaining parallel structure between clauses

### **Conventions of Usage:**

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as there and their, past and passed, and led and lead

Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., *long for, appeal to*)

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Anchor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing	
Writing	<u>'</u>	
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing		
	Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences	
	Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using <i>have</i> rather than <i>of</i>	
	Correctly use reflexive pronouns, the possessive pronouns <i>its</i> and <i>your</i> , and the relative pronouns <i>who</i> and <i>whom</i>	
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject in unusual situations (e.g., when the subject-verb order is inverted or when the subject is an indefinite pronoun)	
	Provide idiomatically and contextually appropriate prepositions following verbs in situations involving sophisticated language or ideas	
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when a phrase or clause between the two suggests a different number for the verb	
	Conventions of Punctuation:	
	Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g., between verb and direct object)	
	Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)	
	Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)	
	Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases	
	Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)	
	Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases	
	Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by <i>and</i> )	
	Use apostrophes to indicate simple possessive nouns	
	Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons	
	Use commas to set off a nonessential/nonrestrictive appositive or clause	
	Deal with multiple punctuation problems (e.g., compound sentences containing unnecessary commas and phrases that may or may not be parenthetical)	
	Use an apostrophe to show possession, especially with irregular plural nouns	
	Use a semicolon to indicate a relationship between closely related independent clauses	
	Use a colon to introduce an example or an elaboration	
<ol> <li>Use technology, including the Internet, to produ publish writing and to interact and collaborate w others.</li> </ol>	uce and	
Minnocota Anchor English Languago Arts Standards	S-16 Mosquired by EVDLODE_DLAN_and/or ACT Language Arts test	

Ac	NNESOTA Language Arts ademic Standards* chor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing	
	Writing		
	search to Build and Present Knowledge	I	
7.	Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects based on focused questions, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.		
8.	Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, assess the credibility and accuracy of each source, and integrate the information while avoiding plagiarism.		
9.	Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.		
Ra	nge of Writing		
10.	Write routinely over extended time frames (time for	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:	
	research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of	Expressing Judgments:	
	tasks, purposes, and audiences.	Show clear understanding of the persuasive purpose of the task by taking a position on the specific issue in the prompt and offering a critical context for discussion	
		Show understanding of the complexity of the issue in the prompt by	
		examining different perspectives, and/or	
		<ul> <li>evaluating implications or complications of the issue, and/or</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>posing and fully discussing counterarguments to the writer's position</li> </ul>	
		Focusing on the Topic:	
		Maintain a clear focus on discussion of the specific topic and issue in the prompt throughout the essay	
		Present a critical thesis that clearly establishes the focus on the writer's position on the issue	
		Developing a Position:	
		Develop several ideas fully, using specific and relevant reasons, details, and examples	
		Show effective movement between general and specific ideas and examples	
		Organizing Ideas:	
		Provide unity and coherence throughout the essay, often with a logical progression of ideas	
		Use relevant transitional words, phrases, and sentences to convey logical relationships between ideas	
		Present a well-developed introduction and conclusion	
		Using Language:	
		Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by	
		<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>	
		using precise and varied vocabulary	
		using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning	

# **TABLE 1A**

Ac	NNESOTA Language Arts ademic Standards* achor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards	
	eaking, Viewing, Listening and Media teracy		
Co	mprehension and Collaboration		
1.	Prepare for and participate effectively in a range of conversations and collaborations with diverse partners, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.		
2.	Integrate and evaluate information presented in diverse media and formats, including visually, quantitatively, and orally.		
3.	Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, and use of evidence and rhetoric.		
Presentation of Knowledge and Ideas			
4.	Present information, findings, and supporting evidence such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.		
5.	Make strategic use of digital media and visual displays of data to express information and enhance understanding of presentations.		
6.	Adapt speech to a variety of contexts and communicative tasks, demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.		
Me	Media Literacy		
7.	Critically analyze information found in electronic, print, and mass media and use a variety of these sources.		
8.	Communicate using traditional or digital multimedia formats and digital writing and publishing for a specific purpose.		

ACT College Readiness Standards English, Reading, and Writing

Language

### **Conventions of Standard English**

 Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking. Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

### Sentence Structure and Formation:

Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses

Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences

Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences

Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence

Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)

Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems

Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence

Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs

Maintain a consistent and logical use of verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of information in the paragraph or essay as a whole

Work comfortably with long sentences and complex clausal relationships within sentences, avoiding weak conjunctions between independent clauses and maintaining parallel structure between clauses

### **Conventions of Usage:**

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as *there* and *their*, *past* and *passed*, and *led* and *lead* 

Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., *long for, appeal to*)

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two

Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences



MINISTOCIA I amministra Auto	ACT Calleres Baselines as Ottom James
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Anchor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards English, Reading, and Writing
Language	
Conventions of Standard English	
3	Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using <i>have</i> rather than <i>of</i>
	Correctly use reflexive pronouns, the possessive pronouns <i>its</i> and <i>your</i> , and the relative pronouns <i>who</i> and <i>whom</i>
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject in unusual situations (e.g., when the subject-verb order is inverted or when the subject is an indefinite pronoun)
	Provide idiomatically and contextually appropriate prepositions following verbs in situations involving sophisticated language or ideas
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when a phrase or clause between the two suggests a different number for the verb
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
	Using Language:
	Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by
	<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>
	using precise and varied vocabulary
	<ul> <li>using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning</li> </ul>
2. Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.	Conventions of Punctuation:
with ig.	Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g., between verb and direct object)
	Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)
	Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)
	Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases
	Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)
	Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases
	Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by <i>and</i> )
	Use apostrophes to indicate simple possessive nouns
	Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons
	Use commas to set off a nonessential/nonrestrictive appositive or clause

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Anchor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards English, Reading, and Writing
Language	
Conventions of Standard English	
	Deal with multiple punctuation problems (e.g., compound sentences containing unnecessary commas and phrases that may or may not be parenthetical)
	Use an apostrophe to show possession, especially with irregular plural nouns
	Use a semicolon to indicate a relationship between closely related independent clauses
	Use a colon to introduce an example or an elaboration
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
	Using Language:
	Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by
	<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>using precise and varied vocabulary</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning</li> </ul>

ACT College Readiness Standards English, Reading, and Writing

Language

### **Knowledge of Language**

 Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening. Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

# Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:

Revise sentences to correct awkward and confusing arrangements of sentence elements

Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems

Delete obviously synonymous and wordy material in a sentence

Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay

Delete redundant material when information is repeated in different parts of speech (e.g., "alarmingly startled")

Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and tone of a fairly straightforward essay

Determine the clearest and most logical conjunction to link clauses

Revise a phrase that is redundant in terms of the meaning and logic of the entire sentence

Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Correct redundant material that involves sophisticated vocabulary and sounds acceptable as conversational English (e.g., "an aesthetic viewpoint" versus "the outlook of an aesthetic viewpoint")

Correct vague and wordy or clumsy and confusing writing containing sophisticated language

Delete redundant material that involves subtle concepts or that is redundant in terms of the paragraph as a whole

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

# **TABLE 1A**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Anchor Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards English, Reading, and Writing
Language	
Knowledge of Language	
	Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
	Using Language:
	Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by
	<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>
	using precise and varied vocabulary
	<ul> <li>using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning</li> </ul>

ACT College Readiness Standards English, Reading, and Writing

Language

### Vocabulary Acquisition and Use

4. Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases by using context clues, analyzing meaningful word parts, and consulting general and specialized reference materials, as appropriate.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

5. Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

ACT College Readiness Standards English, Reading, and Writing

Language

### **Vocabulary Acquisition and Use**

6. Acquire and use accurately a range of general academic and domain-specific words and phrases sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

# Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:

Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by

- correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
- using precise and varied vocabulary
- using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards*  Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE	
Reading		
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]		
Key Ideas and Details		
<b>8.4.1.1.</b> Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.		
2.2. Determine a theme or central idea of a text,	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:	
including those by and about Minnesota American Indians, and analyze its development over the course of the	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:	
text, including its relationship to the characters, setting, and plot; provide an objective summary of the text.	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives	
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives	
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages	
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages	
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages	
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages	
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages	
	Supporting Details:	
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage	
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages	
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages	
8.4.3.3. Analyze how particular lines of dialogue or incidents	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:	
in a story or drama propel the action, reveal aspects of a character, or provoke a decision.	Supporting Details:	
acter, or provoke a decision.	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage	
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages	
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages	
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:	
	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages	
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage	

#### **TABLE 1B**

	TABLE 1B
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature	[RL]
Key Ideas and Details	
	Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]	
Craft and Structure	
8.4.4.4. Determine the meaning of words and phrases as	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
they are used in a text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on	Supporting Details:
meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Meanings of Words:
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
<b>8.4.5.5.</b> Compare and contrast the structure of two or more texts and analyze how the differing structure of each text contributes to its meaning and style.	
<b>8.4.6.6.</b> Analyze how differences in the points of view of the characters and the audience or reader (e.g., created through the use of dramatic irony) create such effects as suspense or humor.	

### **TABLE 1B**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
<b>8.4.7.7.</b> Analyze the extent to which a filmed or live production of a story or drama stays faithful to or departs from the text or script, evaluating the choices made by the director or actors.	
8.4.8.8. (Not applicable to literature)	
<b>8.4.9.9.</b> Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, <b>including stories</b> , <b>poems</b> , <b>and historical novels of Minnesota American Indians</b> , or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new.	

MINNESOTA Language A	rts
Academic Standards*	
Grade 8	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literature

[RL]

### Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**8.4.10.10.** By the end of the year, read and comprehend literature and other texts, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 6–8 text complexity band proficiently and independently with appropriate scaffolding for texts at the high end of the range.

- Self-select texts for personal enjoyment, interest and academic tasks.
- Read widely to understand multiple perspectives and pluralistic viewpoints.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

# **Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:**

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

### **TABLE 1B**

TABLE 1B		
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE	
Reading		
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]		
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity		
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives	
	Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives	
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages	
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages	
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages	
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages	
	Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives	
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages	
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages	
	Meanings of Words:	
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language	
	Use context to understand basic figurative language	
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages	
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages	
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages	
	Generalizations and Conclusions:	
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives	
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages	
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages	
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages	
	Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives	
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas,	

and so on in more challenging passages

### **TABLE 1B**

MINNESOTA Languago Arta	ACT College Boodiness Standards
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards*	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science
Grade 8	EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Key Ideas and Details	
<b>8.5.1.1.</b> Cite the textual evidence that most strongly supports an analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.	
8.5.2.2. Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
development over the course of the text, including its	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
relationship to supporting ideas; provide an objective summary of the text.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Supporting Details:
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
8.5.3.3. Analyze how a text makes connections among and	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
distinctions between individuals, ideas, or events (e.g., through comparisons, analogies, or categories).	Supporting Details:
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Key Ideas and Details	
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

#### MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grade 8

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

**Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text** 

[RI]

#### Craft and Structure

**8.5.4.4.** Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including analogies or allusions to other texts.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

**8.5.5.5.** Analyze in detail the structure of a specific paragraph in a text, including the role of particular sentences in developing and refining a key concept.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

#### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

#### MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grade 8

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text

[RI]

#### Craft and Structure

**8.5.6.6.** Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how the author acknowledges and responds to conflicting evidence or viewpoints.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

#### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

## Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

## **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Identify similarities and differences between models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards*	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science
Grade 8	EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
<b>8.5.7.7.</b> Evaluate the advantages and disadvantages of using different mediums (e.g., print or digital text, video, multimedia) to present a particular topic or idea.	
8.5.8.8. Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
irrelevant evidence is introduced.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Supporting Details:
	Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage
	Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Locate important details in uncomplicated passages
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Locate important details in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

TABI	LE 1B
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Meanings of Words:
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
	Interpretation of Data:
	Understand basic scientific terminology

## **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models Identify similarities and differences between models

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [R	1]
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
8.5.9.9. Analyze a case in which two or more texts, including one text by or about Minnesota American	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
	Interpretation of Data:
Indians or other diverse cultures, provide conflicting information on the same topic and identify where the texts	Understand basic scientific terminology
disagree on matters of fact or interpretation.	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Identify similarities and differences between models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Language Arts	
Academic Standards*	
Grade 8	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text

[RI]

#### Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**8.5.10.10.** By the end of the year, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

a. Self-select texts for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

#### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

## **Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:**

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Meanings of Words:
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts	ACT College Readiness Standards
Academic Standards*	Reading
Grades 6–8	EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies [RH]	
Key Ideas and Details	
<b>6.12.1.1.</b> Cite specific textual, <b>visual</b> , <b>or physical</b> evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources.	
6.12.2.2. Determine the central ideas or information of a	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary of the source distinct from prior knowledge or opinions.	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
of the source distinct from phot knowledge of opinions.	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
6.12.3.3. Identify key steps in a text's description of a	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
process related to history/social studies (e.g., how a bill becomes law, how interest rates are raised or lowered, how individuals become notoworthy, how ideas develop	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
individuals become noteworthy, how ideas develop, how geography influences history).	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages
Craft and Structure	
6.12.4.4. Determine the meaning of words and phrases as	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
they are used in a text, including vocabulary specific to domains related to history/social studies.	Meanings of Words:
derivative related to meet freeze and each	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages
<b>6.12.5.5.</b> Describe how a text presents information (e.g.,	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
sequentially, comparatively, causally).	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6–8 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies

[RH]

#### **Craft and Structure**

**6.12.6.6.** Identify aspects of a text that reveal an author's or creator's point of view or purpose (e.g., loaded language, inclusion or avoidance of particular facts or ideas, use of color, formatting).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

#### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 6–8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
<b>6.12.7.7.</b> Integrate visual information (e.g., in charts, graphs, photographs, videos, or maps) with other information in print and digital texts.	
6.12.8.8. Distinguish among fact, opinion, and reasoned	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
judgment in a text.	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
<b>6.12.9.9.</b> Analyze the relationship between a primary and secondary source on the same topic.	

### MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6–8

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies

[RH]

#### Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**6.12.10.10.** By the end of grade 8, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

#### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

## Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

IAL	DLE ID
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 6–8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies	i]
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Meanings of Words:
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6–8 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### **Key Ideas and Details**

## **6.13.1.1.** Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of science and technical texts.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

## **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Identify similarities and differences between models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports of

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

# **6.13.2.2.** Determine the central ideas or conclusions of a text; provide an accurate summary of the text distinct from prior knowledge or opinions.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

## **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 6–8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects	7
Key Ideas and Details	
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
6.13.3.3. Follow precisely a multistep procedure when	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
carrying out experiments, designing solutions, taking measurements, or performing technical tasks.	Interpretation of Data:
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6–8 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### **Craft and Structure**

6.13.4.4. Determine the meaning of symbols, equations, graphical representations, tabular representations, key terms, and other domain-specific words and phrases as they are used in a specific scientific or technical context relevant to grades 6–8 texts and topics.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Identify and/or use a simple (e.g., linear) mathematical relationship between data

**6.13.5.5.** Analyze the structure an author uses to organize a text, including how the major sections contribute to the whole and to an understanding of the topic.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6-8

**ACT College Readiness Standards** Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and **Technical Subjects** 

[RST]

#### **Craft and Structure**

6.13.6.6. Analyze the author's purpose in describing phenomena, providing an explanation, describing a procedure, or discussing/reporting an experiment in a text. Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

#### **Scientific Investigation:**

S-49

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

#### **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental** Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

#### MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6–8

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

**6.13.7.7.** Compare and integrate quantitative or technical information expressed in words in a text with a version of that information expressed visually (e.g., in a flowchart, diagram, model, graph, or table, map).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

## Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

**6.13.8.8.** Distinguish among claims, evidence, reasoning, facts, and reasoned judgment based on research findings, and speculation in a text.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

**TABLE 1B MINNESOTA Language Arts ACT College Readiness Standards** Reading and Science Academic Standards\* EXPLORE Grades 6-8 Reading Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and **Technical Subjects** [RST] Integration of Knowledge and Ideas Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels) Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation Understand basic scientific terminology Find basic information in a brief body of text Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data

(e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

#### Scientific Investigation:

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Identify similarities and differences between experiments

Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results

## Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Identify similarities and differences between models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6–8 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

**6.13.9.9.** Compare and contrast the information gained from experiments, simulations, video, or multimedia sources with that gained from reading a text on the same topic.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

#### Scientific Investigation:

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Identify similarities and differences between experiments

Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 6–8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science a Technical Subjects	and [RST]
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Identify similarities and differences between models
	Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6–8 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**6.13.10.10.** By the end of grade 8, read and comprehend science/technical texts in the grades 6–8 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

#### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

## Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

TABLE 1B	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 6–8	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science Technical Subjects	and [RST]
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complex	xity
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Meanings of Words:
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
	Interpretation of Data:
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data

S-55

presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

	IADI	
	ESOTA Language Arts emic Standards* 8	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE
Writir	ng [W]	
Text T	ypes and Purposes	
	. Write arguments to support claims with clear s and relevant evidence.	
a.	Introduce claim(s), acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.	
b.	Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant evidence, using accurate, credible sources and demonstrating an understanding of the topic or text.	
C.	Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.	
d.	Establish and maintain a formal style.	
e.	Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.	
topic a	. Write informative/explanatory texts to examine a nd convey ideas, concepts, and information through ection, organization, and analysis of relevant content.	
a.	Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information into broader categories; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.	
b.	Develop the topic with relevant, well-chosen facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.	
C.	Use appropriate and varied transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.	
d.	Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.	
e.	Establish and maintain a formal style.	
f.	Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts
Academic Standards\*

Grade 8

Writing

Text Types and Purposes

8.7.3.3. Write narratives and other creative texts to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, relevant descriptive details, and well-structured event sequences.

a. Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a parrator.

- Engage and orient the reader by establishing a context and point of view and introducing a narrator and/or characters; organize an event sequence that unfolds naturally and logically.
- Use literary and narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, description, rhythm, repetition, rhyme, and reflection, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- c. Use a variety of transition words, phrases, and clauses to convey sequence, signal shifts from one time frame or setting to another, and show the relationships among experiences and events.
- d. Use precise words and phrases, relevant descriptive details, **figurative** and sensory language to capture the action and convey experiences and events.
- e. Provide a conclusion (when appropriate to the genre) that follows from and reflects on the narrated experiences or events.

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards*	ACT College Readiness Standards
Grade 8	English EXPLORE
Writing [w]	
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing	
<b>8.7.4.4.</b> Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.	
8.7.5.5. With some guidance and support from peers and	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
adults, <b>use a writing process to</b> develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, <b>drafting</b> , revising, editing,	Topic Development in Terms of Purpose and Focus:
rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose and audience have been addressed.	Identify the basic purpose or role of a specified phrase or sentence
	Delete a clause or sentence because it is obviously irrelevant to the essay
	Identify the central idea or main topic of a straightforward piece of writing
	Determine relevancy when presented with a variety of sentence-level details
	Identify the focus of a simple essay, applying that knowledge to add a sentence that sharpens that focus or to determine if an essay has met a specified goal
	Delete material primarily because it disturbs the flow and development of the paragraph
	Add a sentence to accomplish a fairly straightforward purpose such as illustrating a given statement
	Organization, Unity, and Coherence:
	Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to show time relationships in simple narrative essays (e.g., then, this time)
	Select the most logical place to add a sentence in a paragraph
	Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to express straightforward logical relationships (e.g., first, afterward, in response)
	Decide the most logical place to add a sentence in an essay
	Add a sentence that introduces a simple paragraph
	Determine the need for conjunctive adverbs or phrases to create subtle logical connections between sentences (e.g., therefore, however, in addition)
	Rearrange the sentences in a fairly uncomplicated paragraph for the sake of logic
	Add a sentence to introduce or conclude the essay or to provide a transition between paragraphs when the essay is fairly straightforward
	Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:
	Revise sentences to correct awkward and confusing arrangements of sentence elements
	Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems
	Delete obviously synonymous and wordy material in a sentence

TABLE 1B		
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE	
Writing	[W]	
Writing Process: Production and Distribu	ution of Writing	
	Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay	
	Delete redundant material when information is repeated in different parts of speech (e.g., "alarmingly startled")	
	Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and	

tone of a fairly straightforward essay

Determine the clearest and most logical conjunction to link clauses

Revise a phrase that is redundant in terms of the meaning and logic of the entire sentence

Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

#### Sentence Structure and Formation:

Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses

Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences

Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences

Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence

Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)

Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems

Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence

#### **Conventions of Usage:**

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as there and their, past and passed, and led and lead

Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., *long for, appeal to*)

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE
Writing	1
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writin	g
	Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences
	Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using <i>have</i> rather than <i>of</i>
	Conventions of Punctuation:
	Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g., between verb and direct object)
	Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)
	Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)
	Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases
	Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)
	Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases
	Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by <i>and</i> )
	Use apostrophes to indicate simple possessive nouns
	Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons
<b>8.7.6.6.</b> Use technology, including the Internet, to produce and publish writing and present the relationships between information and ideas efficiently as well as to interact and collaborate with others.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE
Writing [W]	
Research to Build and Present Knowledge	
<b>8.7.7.7.</b> Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration.	
<b>8.7.8.8.</b> Gather relevant information from multiple print and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.	
<b>8.7.9.9.</b> Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.	
<ul> <li>Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Analyze how a modern work of fiction draws on themes, patterns of events, or character types from myths, traditional stories, including stories, poems, and historical novels of Minnesota American Indians, or religious works such as the Bible, including describing how the material is rendered new").</li> </ul>	
b. Apply grade 8 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is sound and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; recognize when irrelevant evidence is introduced").	
Range of Writing	
<b>8.7.10.10.</b> Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.	
a. Independently select writing topics and formats for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic	

		ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE
Writin	ng	
	g Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social s, Science, and Technical Subjects	
Text T	ypes and Purposes	
<b>6.14.1.</b> conten		
a.	Introduce claim(s) about a topic or issue, acknowledge and distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and organize the reasons and evidence logically.	
b.	Support claim(s) with logical reasoning and relevant, accurate data and <b>credible</b> evidence that demonstrate an understanding of the topic or text, using credible sources.	
C.	Use words, phrases, and clauses to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.	
d.	Establish and maintain a formal style.	
e.	Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.	
to eacl	2. Write informative/explanatory texts, as they apply h discipline and reporting format, including the on of historical events, of scientific procedures/nents, or description of technical processes.	
a.	Introduce a topic clearly, previewing what is to follow; organize ideas, concepts, and information into broader categories as appropriate to achieving purpose; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., charts, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.	
b.	Develop the topic with relevant, <b>credible, sufficient, and</b> well-chosen facts, definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples.	
C.	Use appropriate and varied transitions to create cohesion and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.	
d.	Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to inform about or explain the topic.	
e.	Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone.	
f.	Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented.	
6.14.3.	3. (Not applicable as a separate requirement)	

TABLE IB		
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 6–8	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE	
Writing		
Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects [WHST]		
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing	3	
<b>6.14.4.4.</b> Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to <b>discipline</b> , task, purpose, and audience.		
<b>6.14.5.5.</b> With some guidance and support from peers and	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:	
adults, use a writing process to develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, drafting, revising, editing,	Topic Development in Terms of Purpose and Focus:	
rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on how well purpose, discipline, and audience have been addressed.	Identify the basic purpose or role of a specified phrase or sentence	
	Delete a clause or sentence because it is obviously irrelevant to the essay	
	Identify the central idea or main topic of a straightforward piece of writing	
	Determine relevancy when presented with a variety of sentence-level details	
	Identify the focus of a simple essay, applying that knowledge to add a sentence that sharpens that focus or to determine if an essay has met a specified goal	
	Delete material primarily because it disturbs the flow and development of the paragraph	
	Add a sentence to accomplish a fairly straightforward purpose such as illustrating a given statement	
	Organization, Unity, and Coherence:	
	Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to show time relationships in simple narrative essays (e.g., <i>then</i> , <i>this time</i> )	
	Select the most logical place to add a sentence in a paragraph	
	Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to express straightforward logical relationships (e.g., first, afterward, in response)	
	Decide the most logical place to add a sentence in an essay	
	Add a sentence that introduces a simple paragraph	
	Determine the need for conjunctive adverbs or phrases to create subtle logical connections between sentences (e.g., therefore, however, in addition)	
	Rearrange the sentences in a fairly uncomplicated paragraph for the sake of logic	
	Add a sentence to introduce or conclude the essay or to provide a transition between paragraphs when the essay is fairly straightforward	
	Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:	
	Revise sentences to correct awkward and confusing arrangements of sentence elements	
	Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 6–8 ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE

Writing

Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects

[WHST]

#### Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing

Delete obviously synonymous and wordy material in a sentence

Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay Delete redundant material when information is repeated in different parts of speech (e.g., "alarmingly startled")

Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and tone of a fairly straightforward essay

Determine the clearest and most logical conjunction to link clauses

Revise a phrase that is redundant in terms of the meaning and logic of the entire sentence

Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

#### **Sentence Structure and Formation:**

Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses

Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences

Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences

Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence

Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)

Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems

Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence

#### **Conventions of Usage:**

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as *there* and *their*, *past* and *passed*, and *led* and *lead* 

IAD	LE 1B
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 6–8	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE
Writing	
Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects [WHST]	
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing	
	Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., <i>long for, appeal to</i> )
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two
	Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences
	Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using <i>have</i> rather than <i>of</i>
	Conventions of Punctuation:
	Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g., between verb and direct object)
	Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)
	Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)
	Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases
	Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)
	Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases
	Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by <i>and</i> )
	Use apostrophes to indicate simple possessive nouns
	Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons
<b>6.14.6.6.</b> Use technology, including, <b>but not limited to</b> , the Internet, to produce and publish writing <b>and multi-media texts</b> , and present the relationships between information and ideas clearly and efficiently.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 6–8	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE
Writing	
Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects	
Research to Build and Present Knowledge	
<b>6.14.7.7.</b> Conduct short research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question), drawing on several sources and generating additional related, focused questions that allow for multiple avenues of exploration.	
<b>6.14.8.8.</b> Gather relevant information from multiple <b>data</b> , print, <b>physical (e.g., artifacts, objects, images)</b> , and digital sources, using search terms effectively; assess the credibility and accuracy of each source; and quote or paraphrase the data and conclusions of others while avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.	
<b>6.14.9.9.</b> Draw evidence from <b>literary or</b> informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.	
Range of Writing	
<b>6.14.10.10.</b> Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards
Speaking, Viewing, Listening and Media Literacy	
Comprehension and Collaboration	
<b>8.9.1.1.</b> Engage effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grade 8 topics, texts, and issues, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly.	
<ul> <li>a. Come to discussions prepared, having read or researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence on the topic, text, or issue to probe and reflect on ideas under discussion.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Follow rules for collegial discussions and decision- making, track progress toward specific goals and deadlines, and define individual roles as needed.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Pose questions that connect the ideas of several speakers and respond to others' questions and comments with relevant evidence, observations, and ideas.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>d. Acknowledge new information expressed by others, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views in light of the evidence presented.</li> </ul>	
e. Cooperate, mediate, and problem solve to make decisions or build consensus as appropriate for productive group discussion.	
<b>8.9.2.2.</b> Analyze the purpose of information presented in diverse media and formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) and evaluate the motives (e.g., social, commercial, political) behind its presentation.	
<b>8.9.3.3.</b> Delineate <b>and respond to</b> a speaker's argument, specific claims, <b>and intended audience</b> , evaluating the soundness of the reasoning and relevance and sufficiency of the evidence and identifying when irrelevant evidence is introduced.	
Presentation of Knowledge and Ideas	
<b>8.9.4.4.</b> Present claims and findings; <b>respect intellectual properties</b> ; <b>emphasize</b> salient points in a focused, coherent manner with relevant evidence, sound valid reasoning, and well-chosen details; use appropriate eye contact, adequate volume, and clear pronunciation.	
<b>8.9.5.5.</b> Integrate multimedia and visual displays into presentations to clarify information, strengthen claims and evidence, and add interest.	
<b>8.9.6.6.</b> Adapt speech to a variety of contexts, <b>audiences</b> , tasks, <b>and feedback from self and others</b> , demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grade 8	ACT College Readiness Standards
Speaking, Viewing, Listening and Media Literacy	SL]
Media Literacy	
8.9.7.7 Understand, analyze, and use different types of print, digital, and multimodal media.	
a. Evaluate mass media with regard to quality of production, accuracy of information, bias, stereotype, purpose, message and target audience (e.g., film, television, radio, video games, advertisements).	
b. Critically analyze the messages and points of view employed in different media (e.g., advertising, news programs, websites, video games, blogs, documentaries).	
c. Analyze design elements of various kinds of media productions to observe that media messages are constructed for a specific purpose.	
d. Recognize ethical standards and safe practice in social and personal media communications.	
8.9.8.8 As an individual or in collaboration, create a persuasive multimedia work or a piece of digital communication or contribute to an online collaboratio for a specific purpose.	n
a. Demonstrate a developmentally appropriate understanding of copyright, attribution, principles of Fair Use, Creative Commons licenses and the effect of genre on convention of attribution and citation.	s
b. Publish the work and share with an audience.	

MINNESOTA Language A	rts
Academic Standards*	
Grade 8	

ACT College Readiness Standards English and Reading EXPLORE

Language [L]

# **Conventions of Standard English**

# **8.11.1.1.** Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.

- Explain the function of verbals (gerunds, participles, infinitives) in general and their function in particular sentences.
- b. Form and use verbs in the active and passive voice.
- c. Form and use verbs in the indicative, imperative, interrogative, conditional, and subjunctive mood.
- Recognize and correct inappropriate shifts in verb voice and mood.

# **8.11.2.2.** Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.

- Use punctuation (comma, ellipsis, dash) to indicate a pause or break.
- b. Use an ellipsis to indicate an omission.
- c. Spell correctly.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

#### **Sentence Structure and Formation:**

Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence

# **Conventions of Usage:**

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using *have* rather than *of* 

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

#### **Sentence Structure and Formation:**

Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses

Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences

#### **Conventions of Punctuation:**

Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)

Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)

Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases

Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by *and*)

### **Knowledge of Language**

# **8.11.3.3.** Use knowledge of language and its conventions when writing, speaking, reading, or listening.

 Use verbs in the active and passive voice and in the conditional and subjunctive mood to achieve particular effects (e.g., emphasizing the actor or the action; expressing uncertainty or describing a state contrary to fact).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

# Sentence Structure and Formation:

Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence



S-69

ACT College Readiness Standards English and Reading EXPLORE

Language [L]

# Vocabulary Acquisition and Use

**8.11.4.4.** Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words or phrases based on grade 8 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.

- a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence or paragraph; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
- b. Use common, grade-appropriate Greek or Latin affixes and roots as clues to the meaning of a word (e.g., *precede*, *recede*, *secede*).
- c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning or its part of speech.
- d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).

8.11.5.5. Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings to extend word consciousness.

- a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g. verbal irony, puns) in context.
- b. Use the relationship between particular words to better understand each of the words.
- c. Distinguish among the connotations (associations) of words with similar denotations (definitions) (e.g., bullheaded, willful, firm, persistent, resolute).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

S-70

ACT College Readiness Standards English and Reading EXPLORE

Language [L]

# Vocabulary Acquisition and Use

**8.11.6.6.** Acquire and use accurately grade-appropriate general academic and domain-specific words and phrases; gather vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

# Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

### Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

S-71

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]	
Key Ideas and Details	
<b>9.4.1.1.</b> Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.	
9.4.2.2. Determine a theme or central idea of a text and	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
analyze in detail its development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
specific details; provide an objective summary of the text.	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Supporting Details:
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
9.4.3.3. Analyze how complex characters (e.g., those with	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
multiple or conflicting motivations) develop over the course of a text, interact with other characters, and advance the plot	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
or develop the theme.	Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

	TABLE 1C
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature	[RL]
Key Ideas and Details	
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Supporting Details:
	Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage
	Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Locate important details in uncomplicated passages
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Locate important details in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify relationships between main characters in

uncomplicated literary narratives

TABLE 1C	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	•
Reading Benchmarks: Literature	[RL]
Key Ideas and Details	
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

# **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]	
Key Ideas and Details	
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literature

[RL]

#### Craft and Structure

**9.4.4.4.** Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language evokes a sense of time and place; how it sets a formal or informal tone).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN	
Reading		
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]		
Craft and Structure		
9.4.5.5. Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:	
structure a text, order events within it (e.g., parallel plots),	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:	
and manipulate time (e.g., pacing, flashbacks) create such effects as mystery, tension, or surprise.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages	
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages	
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage	
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:	
	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages	
	Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives	
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages	
	Order sequences of events in more challenging passages	
<b>9.4.6.6.</b> Analyze a particular point of view or cultural experience reflected in a work of literature from outside the United States, drawing on a wide reading of world literature.		
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas		
<b>9.4.7.7.</b> Analyze the representation of a subject or a key scene in two different artistic mediums, including what is emphasized or absent in each treatment (e.g., Auden's "Musée des Beaux Arts" and Breughel's Landscape with the Fall of Icarus).		
9.4.8.8. (Not applicable to literature)		
<b>9.4.9.9.</b> Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work (e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare <b>or how a Minnesota American Indian author uses oral tradition to create works of literature</b> ).		

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literature

[RL]

### Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**9.4.10.10.** By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literature **and other texts**, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

- a. Self-select texts for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks.
- Read widely to understand multiple perspectives and pluralistic viewpoints.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literature and other texts, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

- Self-select texts for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks.
- Read widely to understand multiple perspectives and pluralistic viewpoints.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language A	Arts
Academic Standards*	
Grades 9–10	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literature

[RL]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives

Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

# **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature	LJ
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

MINISCOTA LOS SUCCESAS ASTA	ACT Calle ve Boodings Ctondonds
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Key Ideas and Details	
<b>9.5.1.1.</b> Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text.	
9.5.2.2. Determine a central idea of a text and analyze its	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
development over the course of the text, including how it emerges and is shaped and refined by specific details;	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
provide an objective summary of the text.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Supporting Details:
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text

[RI]

### **Key Ideas and Details**

9.5.3.3. Analyze how the author unfolds an analysis or series of ideas or events, including the order in which the points are made, how they are introduced and developed, and the connections that are drawn between them.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

# **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text

[RI]

#### Craft and Structure

**9.5.4.4.** Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze the cumulative impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone (e.g., how the language of a court opinion differs from that of a newspaper).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

**Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text** 

[RI]

#### Craft and Structure

**9.5.5.5.** Analyze in detail how an author's ideas or claims are developed and refined by particular sentences, paragraphs, or larger portions of a text (e.g., a section or chapter).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

**9.5.6.6.** Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text and analyze how an author uses rhetoric to advance that point of view or purpose.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

# **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
<b>9.5.7.7.</b> Analyze various accounts of a subject told in different mediums (e.g., a person's life story in both print and multimedia), determining which details are emphasized in each account.	
9.5.8.8. Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Supporting Details:
	Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage
	Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Locate important details in uncomplicated passages
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Locate important details in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages
	Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

MINNESOTA Language	Arts
Academic Standards*	
Grades 9–10	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text

[RI]

### Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

# **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

IABLE IV	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
	Interpretation of Data:
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Identify similarities and differences between models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model
9.5.9.9. Analyze seminal U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (e.g., Washington's Farewell Address, the Gettysburg Address, Roosevelt's Four Freedoms speech, King's "Letter from Birmingham Jail," and other documents such as those written by Sojourner Truth, Chief Seattle, and Elizabeth Cady Stanton), including how they address related themes and concepts.	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

**Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text** 

[RI]

### Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**9.5.10.10.** By the end of grade 9, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 9–10 text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

a. Self-select texts for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

**Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text** 

[RI]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives

Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

# **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text	[RI]
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN	
Reading		
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies		
Key Ideas and Details		
<b>9.12.1.1.</b> Cite specific textual, <b>visual</b> , <b>or physical</b> evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, attending to such features as the date and origin of the information.		
9.12.2.2. Determine the central ideas or information of a	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:	
primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:	
of how key events or ideas develop over the course of the text.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages	
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages	
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages	
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages	
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages	
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs	
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage	
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage	
	Supporting Details:	
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage	
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages	
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages	
	Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies

[RH]

### **Key Ideas and Details**

9.12.3.3. Analyze in detail a series of events described in a text; determine whether earlier events caused later ones or simply preceded them. Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

#### **Craft and Structure**

**9.12.4.4.** Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including vocabulary describing political, social, **geographic**, **historical**, or economic aspects of history/social studies.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

## **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

MINNESOTA Language Arts	ACT College Readiness Standards
Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	Reading EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies	
Craft and Structure	
9.12.5.5. Analyze how a text uses structure to emphasize	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
key points or advance an explanation or analysis.	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Supporting Details:
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument
9.12.6.6. Compare the point of view of two or more authors or creators for how they treat the same or similar topics, including which details they include and emphasize or exclude in their respective accounts, including points of view about Minnesota American Indian history.	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
<b>9.12.7.7.</b> Integrate quantitative or technical analysis (e.g., charts, <b>maps</b> , research data) with qualitative analysis in print or digital text.	
<b>9.12.8.8.</b> Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author's claims.	
9.12.9.9. Compare and contrast treatments of the same topic in several primary and secondary sources, including texts from various cultures and Minnesota American Indian culture.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies

[RH]

### Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**9.12.10.10.** By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

# **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

# **Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:**

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social

[RH]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies	⊣]
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### **Key Ideas and Details**

9.13.1.1. Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of science and technical texts, attending to the precise details of explanations or descriptions.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

# **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models Identify similarities and differences between models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why

**9.13.2.2.** Determine the central ideas or conclusions of a text; trace the text's explanation or depiction of a complex process, phenomenon, or concept; provide an accurate summary of the text.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and

Technical Subjects

[RST]

### **Key Ideas and Details**

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

### Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

# Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

### **Key Ideas and Details**

9.13.3.3. Follow precisely a complex multistep procedure when carrying out experiments, designing solutions, taking measurements, or performing technical tasks, attending to special cases (constraints) or exceptions defined in the text.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

### Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

# **Scientific Investigation:**

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a complex experiment

Understand a complex experimental design

Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results

#### **Craft and Structure**

9.13.4.4. Determine the meaning of symbols, equations, graphical representations, tabular representations, key terms, and other domain-specific words and phrases as they are used in a specific scientific or technical context relevant to grades 9–10 texts and topics.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

# Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects [RST]	
Key Ideas and Details	
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Identify and/or use a simple (e.g., linear) mathematical relationship between data
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### **Craft and Structure**

**9.13.5.5.** Analyze the structure of the relationships among concepts in a text, including relationships among key terms (e.g., force, friction, reaction force, energy).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

# Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

# **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### **Craft and Structure**

9.13.6.6. Analyze the author's purpose in **describing phenomena**, providing an explanation, describing a procedure, or discussing/reporting an experiment in a text, defining the question the author seeks to address.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Scientific Investigation:

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a complex experiment

Understand a complex experimental design

Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results

Determine the hypothesis for an experiment

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects	STJ
Craft and Structure	
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

### Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

9.13.7.7. Translate quantitative or technical information expressed in words in a text into visual form (e.g., a table or chart) and translate information expressed visually or mathematically (e.g., in an equation) into words.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Select data from a complex data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with more than three variables; a phase diagram)

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Compare or combine data from a complex data presentation

Identify and/or use a simple (e.g., linear) mathematical relationship between data

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

# Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

**9.13.8.8.** Assess the extent to which the reasoning and evidence in a text support the author's claim or a recommendation for solving a scientific or technical problem.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and

**Technical Subjects** 

[RST]

## Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

Select data from a complex data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with more than three variables; a phase diagram)

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)

Compare or combine data from a complex data presentation

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a complex data presentation

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation with data from a complex data presentation

# **Scientific Investigation:**

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Identify similarities and differences between experiments

Understand the methods and tools used in a complex experiment

Understand a complex experimental design

Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results

Determine the hypothesis for an experiment

# Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Identify similarities and differences between models

Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information

TABLE TO		
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN	
Reading		
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects		
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas		
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion	
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model	
	Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why	
	Use new information to make a prediction based on a model	
9.13.9.9. Compare and contrast findings presented in a text	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:	
to those from other sources (including their own experiments), noting when the findings support or contradict	Interpretation of Data:	
previous explanations or accounts.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)	
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)	
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation	
	Understand basic scientific terminology	
	Find basic information in a brief body of text	
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation	
	Select data from a complex data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with more than three variables; a phase diagram)	
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)	
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram	
	Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)	
	Compare or combine data from a complex data presentation	
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a complex data presentation	
	Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information	
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation with data from a complex data presentation	
	Scientific Investigation:	
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment	
	Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment	

S-106

Understand a simple experimental design

#### **TABLE 1C**

**ACT College Readiness Standards MINNESOTA Language Arts** Academic Standards\* Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN Grades 9-10 Reading Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and **Technical Subjects** [RST] Integration of Knowledge and Ideas Identify a control in an experiment Identify similarities and differences between experiments Understand the methods and tools used in a complex experiment Understand a complex experimental design Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results Determine the hypothesis for an experiment **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental** Results: Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model Identify key issues or assumptions in a model Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models Identify similarities and differences between models Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model Determine whether new information supports or weakens a

Use new information to make a prediction based on a model

model, and why

#### **TABLE 1C**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

## Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**9.13.10.10.** By the end of grade 10, read and comprehend science/technical texts in the grades 9–10 text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

#### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

# **Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:**

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and

**Technical Subjects** 

[RST]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

# **TABLE 1C**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Star Reading and Science EXPLORE/PLAN	ndards
Reading		
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects		
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity		
	Use information from one or more challenging passage to draw gene conclusions about people, ideas,	eralizations and
	Selected ACT College Readiness	Standards in Science:
	Interpretation of Data:	
	Select two or more pieces of data presentation	a from a simple data
	Understand basic scientific termin	nology

**TABLE 1C** MINNESOTA Language Arts ACT College Readiness Standards Academic Standards\* **English** Grades 9-10 EXPLORE/PLAN Writing [W] **Text Types and Purposes** 9.7.1.1. Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence. b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level and concerns. Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons. between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims. d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented. **9.7.2.2.** Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content. a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension. Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic. Use appropriate and varied transitions to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts. d. Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic. e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions

or the significance of the topic).

explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications

of the discipline in which they are writing. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or

**MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\*** Grades 9-10

ACT College Readiness Standards **English** EXPLORE/PLAN

Writing [W]

#### **Text Types and Purposes**

**9.7.3.3.** Write narratives and other creative texts to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.

- a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.
- b. Use **literary and** narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, rhythm, repetition, rhyme, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.
- Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole.
- d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and figurative and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.
- e. Provide a conclusion (when appropriate to the genre) that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative or creative text.

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards*	ACT College Readiness Standards English
Grades 9–10	EXPLORE/PLAN
Writing [W]	
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing	
<b>9.7.4.4.</b> Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to task, purpose, and audience.	
9.7.5.5. Use a writing process to develop and strengthen	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
writing as needed by planning, drafting, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing	Topic Development in Terms of Purpose and Focus:
what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.	Identify the basic purpose or role of a specified phrase or sentence
	Delete a clause or sentence because it is obviously irrelevant to the essay
	Identify the central idea or main topic of a straightforward piece of writing
	Determine relevancy when presented with a variety of sentence-level details
	Identify the focus of a simple essay, applying that knowledge to add a sentence that sharpens that focus or to determine if an essay has met a specified goal
	Delete material primarily because it disturbs the flow and development of the paragraph
	Add a sentence to accomplish a fairly straightforward purpose such as illustrating a given statement
	Apply an awareness of the focus and purpose of a fairly involved essay to determine the rhetorical effect and suitability of an existing phrase or sentence, or to determine the need to delete plausible but irrelevant material
	Add a sentence to accomplish a subtle rhetorical purpose such as to emphasize, to add supporting detail, or to express meaning through connotation
	Organization, Unity, and Coherence:
	Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to show time relationships in simple narrative essays (e.g., then, this time)
	Select the most logical place to add a sentence in a paragraph
	Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to express straightforward logical relationships (e.g., first, afterward, in response)
	Decide the most logical place to add a sentence in an essay
	Add a sentence that introduces a simple paragraph
	Determine the need for conjunctive adverbs or phrases to create subtle logical connections between sentences (e.g., therefore, however, in addition)
	Rearrange the sentences in a fairly uncomplicated paragraph for the sake of logic
	Add a sentence to introduce or conclude the essay or to provide a transition between paragraphs when the essay is fairly straightforward
	Make sophisticated distinctions concerning the logical use of conjunctive adverbs or phrases, particularly when signaling a shift between paragraphs

MINNESOTA Language	Arts
Academic Standards*	
Grades 9–10	

ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE/PLAN

Writing [w]

#### Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing

Rearrange sentences to improve the logic and coherence of a complex paragraph

Add a sentence to introduce or conclude a fairly complex paragraph

# Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:

Revise sentences to correct awkward and confusing arrangements of sentence elements

Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems

Delete obviously synonymous and wordy material in a sentence

Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay

Delete redundant material when information is repeated in different parts of speech (e.g., "alarmingly startled")

Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and tone of a fairly straightforward essay

Determine the clearest and most logical conjunction to link clauses

Revise a phrase that is redundant in terms of the meaning and logic of the entire sentence

Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Correct redundant material that involves sophisticated vocabulary and sounds acceptable as conversational English (e.g., "an aesthetic viewpoint" versus "the outlook of an aesthetic viewpoint")

Correct vague and wordy or clumsy and confusing writing containing sophisticated language

#### Sentence Structure and Formation:

Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses

Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences

Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences

Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence

Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)

Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems

# MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10

ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE/PLAN

Writing [w]

# Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing

Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence

Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs

Maintain a consistent and logical use of verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of information in the paragraph or essay as a whole

#### Conventions of Usage:

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as *there* and *their*, *past* and *passed*, and *led* and *lead* 

Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., *long for, appeal to*)

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two

Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences

Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using *have* rather than *of* 

Correctly use reflexive pronouns, the possessive pronouns *its* and *your*, and the relative pronouns *who* and *whom* 

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject in unusual situations (e.g., when the subject-verb order is inverted or when the subject is an indefinite pronoun)

#### **Conventions of Punctuation:**

Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g., between verb and direct object)

Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)

Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)

Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases

Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)

Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases

MINNESOTA Language Arts	ACT College Readiness Standards	
Academic Standards*	English	
Grades 9–10	EXPLORE/PLAN	
Writing		
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing		
	Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by <i>and</i> )	
	Use apostrophes to indicate simple possessive nouns	
	Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons	
	Use commas to set off a nonessential/nonrestrictive appositive or clause	
	Deal with multiple punctuation problems (e.g., compound sentences containing unnecessary commas and phrases that may or may not be parenthetical)	
	Use an apostrophe to show possession, especially with irregular plural nouns	
	Use a semicolon to indicate a relationship between closely related independent clauses	
<b>9.7.6.6.</b> Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products, taking advantage of technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.		
Research to Build and Present Knowledge		
<b>9.7.7.7.</b> Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.		
<b>9.7.8.8.</b> Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative print and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.		
<b>9.7.9.9.</b> Draw evidence from literary or informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.		
<ul> <li>Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literature (e.g., "Analyze how an author draws on and transforms source material in a specific work [e.g., how Shakespeare treats a theme or topic from Ovid or the Bible or how a later author draws on a play by Shakespeare]").</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Apply grades 9–10 Reading standards to literary nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluate the argument and specific claims in a text, assessing whether the reasoning is valid and the evidence is relevant and sufficient; identify false statements and fallacious reasoning").</li> </ul>		

# **TABLE 1C**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE/PLAN
Writing [w]	
Range of Writing	
<b>9.7.10.10.</b> Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.	
<ul> <li>Independently select writing topics and formats for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks.</li> </ul>	

#### **TABLE 1C**

[WHST]

MINNESOTA	Language Arts
Academic Sta	ındards*
Grades 9–10	

ACT College Readiness Standards **English** EXPLORE/PLAN

Writing

Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects

# **Text Types and Purposes**

**9.14.1.1.** Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.

- a. Introduce precise claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that establishes clear relationships among the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly, supplying data and credible evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form and in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level and concerns.
- Use words, phrases, and clauses to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented.

Acade	ESOTA Language Arts emic Standards* s 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE/PLAN
Writir	ng	
	g Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social s, Science, and Technical Subjects	
Text T	ypes and Purposes	
to eacl	2. Write informative/explanatory texts, as they apply a discipline and reporting format, including the on of historical events, of scientific procedures/nents, or description of technical processes.	
a.	Introduce a topic and organize ideas, concepts, and information to make important connections and distinctions; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.	
b.	Develop the topic with well-chosen, relevant, <b>credible</b> , and sufficient facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.	
C.	Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among ideas and concepts.	
d.	Use precise language and domain-specific vocabulary to manage the complexity of the topic and convey a style appropriate to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.	
e.	Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.	
f.	Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or	

explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications

or the significance of the topic). 9.14.3.3. (Not applicable as a separate requirement)

# MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10

ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE/PLAN

Writing

Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects

[WHST]

# Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing

**9.14.4.4.** Produce clear and coherent writing in which the development, organization, and style are appropriate to **discipline**, task, purpose, and audience.

**9.14.5.5.** Use a writing process to develop and strengthen writing as needed by planning, drafting, revising, editing, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience, and appropriate to the discipline.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

#### **Topic Development in Terms of Purpose and Focus:**

Identify the basic purpose or role of a specified phrase or sentence

Delete a clause or sentence because it is obviously irrelevant to the essay

Identify the central idea or main topic of a straightforward piece of writing

Determine relevancy when presented with a variety of sentence-level details

Identify the focus of a simple essay, applying that knowledge to add a sentence that sharpens that focus or to determine if an essay has met a specified goal

Delete material primarily because it disturbs the flow and development of the paragraph

Add a sentence to accomplish a fairly straightforward purpose such as illustrating a given statement

Apply an awareness of the focus and purpose of a fairly involved essay to determine the rhetorical effect and suitability of an existing phrase or sentence, or to determine the need to delete plausible but irrelevant material

Add a sentence to accomplish a subtle rhetorical purpose such as to emphasize, to add supporting detail, or to express meaning through connotation

# Organization, Unity, and Coherence:

Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to show time relationships in simple narrative essays (e.g., *then*, *this time*)

Select the most logical place to add a sentence in a paragraph

Use conjunctive adverbs or phrases to express straightforward logical relationships (e.g., *first*, *afterward*, *in response*)

Decide the most logical place to add a sentence in an essay

Add a sentence that introduces a simple paragraph

Determine the need for conjunctive adverbs or phrases to create subtle logical connections between sentences (e.g., therefore, however, in addition)

Rearrange the sentences in a fairly uncomplicated paragraph for the sake of logic

Add a sentence to introduce or conclude the essay or to provide a transition between paragraphs when the essay is fairly straightforward

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE/PLAN

Writing

Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects

[WHST]

# Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing

Make sophisticated distinctions concerning the logical use of conjunctive adverbs or phrases, particularly when signaling a shift between paragraphs

Rearrange sentences to improve the logic and coherence of a complex paragraph

Add a sentence to introduce or conclude a fairly complex paragraph

# Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:

Revise sentences to correct awkward and confusing arrangements of sentence elements

Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems

Delete obviously synonymous and wordy material in a sentence

Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay Delete redundant material when information is repeated in different parts of speech (e.g., "alarmingly startled")

Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and tone of a fairly straightforward essay

Determine the clearest and most logical conjunction to link clauses

Revise a phrase that is redundant in terms of the meaning and logic of the entire sentence

Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Correct redundant material that involves sophisticated vocabulary and sounds acceptable as conversational English (e.g., "an aesthetic viewpoint" versus "the outlook of an aesthetic viewpoint")

Correct vague and wordy or clumsy and confusing writing containing sophisticated language

#### **Sentence Structure and Formation:**

Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses

Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences

Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences

Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence

Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers) **MINNESOTA Language Arts** Academic Standards\* Grades 9-10

ACT College Readiness Standards **English** EXPLORE/PLAN

Writing

Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects

[WHST]

#### Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing

Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems

Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence

Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs

Maintain a consistent and logical use of verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of information in the paragraph or essay as a whole

### **Conventions of Usage:**

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as there and their, past and passed, and led and lead

Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., long for, appeal to)

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two

Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences

Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using have rather than of

Correctly use reflexive pronouns, the possessive pronouns its and your, and the relative pronouns who and whom

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject in unusual situations (e.g., when the subject-verb order is inverted or when the subject is an indefinite pronoun)

#### **Conventions of Punctuation:**

Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g., between verb and direct object)

Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)

Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)



MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE/PLAN
Writing	•
Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects [WHST]	
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writing	
	Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases
	Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)
	Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases
	Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by <i>and</i> )
	Use apostrophes to indicate simple possessive nouns
	Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons
	Use commas to set off a nonessential/nonrestrictive appositive or clause
	Deal with multiple punctuation problems (e.g., compound sentences containing unnecessary commas and phrases that may or may not be parenthetical)
	Use an apostrophe to show possession, especially with irregular plural nouns
	Use a semicolon to indicate a relationship between closely related independent clauses
<b>9.14.6.6.</b> Use technology, including, <b>but not limited to</b> , the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products <b>and multi-media texts</b> , taking advantage of technology's capacity to link to other information and to display information flexibly and dynamically.	
Research to Build and Present Knowledge	
<b>9.14.7.7.</b> Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize <b>ideas from</b> multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.	
<ul> <li>9.14.8.8. Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative data, print, physical (e.g., artifacts, objects, images), and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the usefulness of each source in answering the research question; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and following a standard format for citation.</li> <li>9.14.9.9. Draw evidence from literary or informational texts</li> </ul>	
to support analysis, reflection, and research.	

# **TABLE 1C**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards English EXPLORE/PLAN
Writing	
Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects	ST]
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writi	ng
Range of Writing	
<b>9.14.10.10.</b> Write routinely over extended time frames (tim for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences.	

Acade	ESOTA Language Arts mic Standards* s 9–10	ACT College Readiness Standards
Speal Liter	king, Viewing, Listening and Media racy	
Compr	ehension and Collaboration	
collabo teacher texts, a <b>Minnes</b>	Initiate and participate effectively in a range of rative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and r-led) with diverse partners on grades 9–10 topics, and issues, including those by and about sota American Indians, building on others' ideas and sing their own clearly and persuasively.	
a.	Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.	
b.	Work with peers to set rules for collegial discussions and decision-making (e.g., informal consensus, taking votes on key issues, presentation of alternate views), clear goals and deadlines, and individual roles as needed.	
c.	Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that relate the current discussion to broader themes or larger ideas; actively incorporate others into the discussion; and clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions.	
d.	Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives, summarize points of agreement and disagreement, and, when warranted, qualify or justify their own views and understanding and make new connections in light of the evidence and reasoning presented.	
in diver	Integrate multiple sources of information presented se media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each	
intende identify	Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, ed audience, and use of evidence and rhetoric, ing any fallacious reasoning or exaggerated or d evidence.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts	ACT College Readiness Standards
Academic Standards*	Ao'r Jonege Readiness Standards
Grades 9–10	
Speaking, Viewing, Listening and Media	
Literacy [S	-]
Presentation of Knowledge and Ideas	
<b>9.9.4.4.</b> While respecting intellectual property, present information, findings, and supporting evidence clearly, concisely, and logically such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning and the organization, development, substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and task <b>(e.g., persuasion, argumentation, debate)</b> .	
<b>9.9.5.5.</b> Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual, graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings, reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.	
<b>9.9.6.6.</b> Adapt speech to a variety of contexts, <b>audiences</b> , tasks, <b>and feedback from self and others</b> , demonstrating command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.	
<ul> <li>a. Apply assessment criteria to evaluate oral presentations by self and others.</li> </ul>	
Media Literacy	
9.9.7.7. Understand, analyze, evaluate, and use different types of print, digital, and multimodal media.	
Evaluate the content and effect of persuasive techniques used in different mass media.	
<ul> <li>Synthesize information and recognize categories, trends, and themes across multiple sources.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Demonstrate an understanding of ethics in mass communication and describe the characteristics of ethical and unethical behavior.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Recognize ethical standards and safe practices in social and personal media communications, and understand the consequences of personal choices.</li> </ul>	
9.9.8.8. As an individual or in collaboration, create a multimedia work, a remix of original work and the work of others, or a piece of digital communication for a specific purpose (e.g., to interpret or respond to a piece of literature, to represent thematic similarities between two literary works, to interact or collaborate globally, to critique a current event or social issue.)	
<ul> <li>a. Present, transform, or remix content in an ethical manner, demonstrating an understanding of copyright, attribution, citation, the principles of Fair Use, and of the different types of Creative Commons licenses.</li> </ul>	
b. Publish the work and share with an audience.	

<b>MINNESOTA Language Arts</b>	S
Academic Standards*	
Grades 9–10	

ACT College Readiness Standards **English and Reading** EXPLORE/PLAN

Language [L]

# **Conventions of Standard English**

9.11.1.1. Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.

- a. Use parallel structure.
- b. Use various types of phrases (noun, verb, adjectival, adverbial, participial, prepositional, absolute) and clauses (independent, dependent; noun, relative, adverbial) to convey specific meanings and add variety and interest to writing or presentations.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

#### Sentence Structure and Formation:

Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)

Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems

Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs

9.11.2.2. Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.

- Use a semicolon (and perhaps a conjunctive adverb) to link two or more closely related independent clauses.
- Use a colon to introduce a list or quotation.
- Spell correctly.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

#### **Conventions of Punctuation:**

Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons Use a semicolon to indicate a relationship between closely related independent clauses

# **MINNESOTA Language Arts** Academic Standards\* Grades 9-10

ACT College Readiness Standards **English and Reading** EXPLORE/PLAN

Language [L]

#### Knowledge of Language

9.11.3.3. Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.

a. Write and edit work so that it conforms to the guidelines in a style manual (e.g., MLA Handbook, Turabian's *Manual for Writers*) appropriate for the discipline and writing type.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

## Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and **Economy:**

Revise sentences to correct awkward and confusing arrangements of sentence elements

Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems

Delete obviously synonymous and wordy material in a sentence

Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay

Delete redundant material when information is repeated in different parts of speech (e.g., "alarmingly startled")

Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and tone of a fairly straightforward essay

Determine the clearest and most logical conjunction to link clauses

Revise a phrase that is redundant in terms of the meaning and logic of the entire sentence

Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Correct redundant material that involves sophisticated vocabulary and sounds acceptable as conversational English (e.g., "an aesthetic viewpoint" versus "the outlook of an aesthetic viewpoint")

Correct vague and wordy or clumsy and confusing writing containing sophisticated language

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts [L]

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 9–10 ACT College Readiness Standards English and Reading EXPLORE/PLAN

Language

# Vocabulary Acquisition and Use

**9.11.4.4.** Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 9–10 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.

- a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
- Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., analyze, analysis, analytical; advocate, advocacy).
- c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, or its etymology.
- d. Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).

**9.11.5.5.** Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

- a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., euphemism, oxymoron) in context and analyze their role in the text.
- b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

## **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

# **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts



**MINNESOTA Language Arts** Academic Standards\* Grades 9-10

ACT College Readiness Standards **English and Reading** EXPLORE/PLAN

Language [L]

# Vocabulary Acquisition and Use

9.11.6.6. Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words and phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

# Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and **Economy:**

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

### Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

# Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]	
Key Ideas and Details	
<b>11.4.1.1.</b> Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.	
11.4.2.2. Determine two or more themes or central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
text, including how they interact and build on one another to	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
produce a complex account; provide an objective summary of the text.	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs
	Supporting Details:
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

# **TABLE 1D**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]	
Key Ideas and Details	
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives
	Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage
11.4.3.3. Analyze the impact of the author's choices	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
regarding how to develop and relate elements of a story or	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
drama (e.g., where a story is set, how the action is ordered, how the characters are introduced and developed).	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Supporting Details:
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

# **MINNESOTA Language Arts** Academic Standards\* Grades 11-12

**ACT College Readiness Standards** Reading ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literature

[RL]

#### Craft and Structure

11.4.4.4. Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in the text, including figurative and connotative meanings; analyze the impact of specific word choices on meaning and tone, including words with multiple meanings or language that is particularly fresh, engaging, or beautiful. (Include Shakespeare as well as other authors.)

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

#### **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

11.4.5.5. Analyze how an author's choices concerning how to structure specific parts of a text (e.g., the choice of where to begin or end a story, the choice to provide a comedic or tragic resolution) contribute to its overall structure and meaning as well as its aesthetic impact.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### **Supporting Details:**

S-133

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

#### **TABLE 1D**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]	
Craft and Structure	
11.4.6.6. Analyze a case in which grasping point of view requires distinguishing what is directly stated in a text from what is really meant (e.g., satire, sarcasm, irony, or understatement).	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:  Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
	Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
11.4.7.7. Analyze multiple interpretations of a story, drama, or poem (e.g., recorded or live production of a play or recorded novel or poetry), evaluating how each version interprets the source text. (Include at least one play by Shakespeare and one play by an American dramatist.)	
11.4.8.8. (Not applicable to literature)	
11.4.9.9. Demonstrate knowledge of eighteenth-, nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century foundational works of American literature, including American Indian and other diverse cultures' texts and how two or more texts from the same period treat similar themes or topics.	

[RL]

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 11–12 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literature

#### Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**11.4.10.10.** By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literature **and other texts**, including stories, dramas, and poems, in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

- a. Self-select texts for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks.
- b. Read widely to understand multiple perspectives and pluralistic viewpoints.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literature and other texts, including stories, dramas, and poems, at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

- Self-select texts for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks.
- Read widely to understand multiple perspectives and pluralistic viewpoints.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs

# **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

# **TABLE 1D**

MINNESOTA Language Arts	ACT College Readiness Standards
Academic Standards*  Grades 11–12	Reading ACT
Reading	· · · · ·
Reading Benchmarks: Literature [RL]	
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret details in complex passages
	Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage
	Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Order sequences of events in more challenging passages
	Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Order sequences of events in complex passages
	Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage
	Understand implied, subtle, or complex cause-effect relationships in virtually any passage
	Meanings of Words:
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language

TABLE 1D	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literature	[RL]
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	<b>y</b>
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages
	Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts
	Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on
	Draw complex or subtle generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on, often by synthesizing information from different portions of the passage
	Understand and generalize about portions of a complex

literary narrative

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Key Ideas and Details	
<b>11.5.1.1.</b> Cite strong and thorough textual evidence to support analysis of what the text says explicitly as well as inferences drawn from the text, including determining where the text leaves matters uncertain.	
11.5.2.2. Determine two or more central ideas of a text and analyze their development over the course of the text,	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
including how they interact and build on one another to	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
provide a complex analysis; provide an objective summary of the text.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs
	Supporting Details:
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument
	Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

# **TABLE 1D**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards*  Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT
Reading	•
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Key Ideas and Details	
	Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage
11.5.3.3. Analyze a complex set of ideas or sequence of	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
events and explain how specific individuals, ideas, or events interact and develop over the course of the text.	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
interact and develop over the course of the text.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs
	Supporting Details:
	Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage
	Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage
	Locate important details in uncomplicated passages
	Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages
	Locate important details in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages
	Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages

TABLE 1D	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text	[RI]
Key Ideas and Details	
	Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument
	Locate and interpret details in complex passages
	Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex <b>Sequential</b> , <b>Comparative</b> , and <b>Cause-Effect Relationships</b> :
	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Order sequences of events in more challenging passages
	Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Order sequences of events in complex passages
	Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage
	Understand implied, subtle, or complex cause-effect relationships in virtually any passage
	Meanings of Words:
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements

in more challenging passages

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text

[RI]

# **Key Ideas and Details**

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

#### **Generalizations and Conclusions:**

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages

Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on

Draw complex or subtle generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on, often by synthesizing information from different portions of the passage

#### **Craft and Structure**

11.5.4.4. Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including figurative, connotative, and technical meanings; analyze how an author uses and refines the meaning of a key term or terms over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Federalist No. 10).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Craft and Structure	
11.5.5.5. Analyze and evaluate the effectiveness of the structure an author uses in his or her exposition or argument, including whether the structure makes points clear, convincing, and engaging.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:  Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
<b>11.5.6.6.</b> Determine an author's point of view or purpose in a text in which the rhetoric is particularly effective, analyzing how style and content contribute to the power, persuasiveness, or beauty of the text.	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text

[RI]

# Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

11.5.7.7. Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in different media or formats (e.g., visually, quantitatively) as well as in words in order to address a question or solve a problem.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Select data from a complex data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with more than three variables; a phase diagram)

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)

Compare or combine data from a complex data presentation

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a complex data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation with data from a complex data presentation

Compare or combine data from two or more complex data presentations

Analyze given information when presented with new, complex information

# **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models Identify similarities and differences between models

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why
<b>11.5.8.8.</b> Delineate and evaluate the reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including the application of constitutional principles and use of legal reasoning (e.g., in U.S. Supreme Court majority opinions and dissents) and the premises, purposes, and arguments in works of public advocacy (e.g., <i>The Federalist</i> , presidential addresses).	
11.5.9.9. Analyze seventeenth-, eighteenth-, and nineteenth-century foundational U.S. documents of historical and literary significance (including The Declaration of Independence, the Preamble to the Constitution, the Bill of Rights, and Lincoln's Second Inaugural Address) for their themes, purposes, and rhetorical features.	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

**Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text** 

[RI]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**11.5.10.10.** By the end of grade 11, read and comprehend literary nonfiction in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band proficiently, with scaffolding as needed at the high end of the range.

By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend literary nonfiction at the high end of the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

a. Self-select texts for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Recognize a clear intent of an author or narrator in uncomplicated literary narratives

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in uncomplicated literary narratives

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs

# **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

	1.07.0 11 12 11 12 11
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards*	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science
Grades 11–12	ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI]	
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages
	Locate and interpret details in complex passages
	Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex
	Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:
	Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage
	Identify relationships between main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Recognize clear cause-effect relationships within a single paragraph in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Order simple sequences of events in uncomplicated literary narratives
	Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages
	Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear relationships between characters, ideas, and so on in more challenging literary narratives
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages
	Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Order sequences of events in more challenging passages
	Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages
	Order sequences of events in complex passages
	Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage
	Understand implied, subtle, or complex cause-effect relationships in virtually any passage
	Meanings of Words:
	Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
	Use context to understand basic figurative language

**MINNESOTA Language Arts** ACT College Readiness Standards Academic Standards\* Reading and Science Grades 11-12 Reading Reading Benchmarks: Informational Text [RI] Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage **Generalizations and Conclusions:** Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about the main characters in uncomplicated literary narratives Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages Draw subtle generalizations and conclusions about characters, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated literary narratives Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on Draw complex or subtle generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on, often by synthesizing information from different portions of the passage

Understand and generalize about portions of a complex

literary narrative

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies	
Key Ideas and Details	
<b>11.12.1.1.</b> Cite specific textual, <b>visual</b> , <b>or physical</b> evidence to support analysis of primary and secondary sources, connecting insights gained from specific details to an understanding of the text as a whole.	
11.12.2.2. Determine the central ideas or information of a	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:
primary or secondary source; provide an accurate summary that makes clear the relationships among the key details and	Main Ideas and Author's Approach:
ideas.	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages
	Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages
	Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages
	Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs
	Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage
	Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage
	Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs
11.12.3.3. Evaluate various explanations for actions or events and determine which explanation best accords with textual evidence, acknowledging where the text leaves matters uncertain.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies	
Craft and Structure	
11.12.4.4. Determine the meaning of words and phrases as they are used in a text, including analyzing how an author uses, reinforces, and refines the meaning of a key term over the course of a text (e.g., how Madison defines faction in Fodoralist No. 10).	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:  Meanings of Words:  Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language
in Federalist No. 10).	Use context to understand basic figurative language
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages
	Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages
	Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts
	Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage
11.12.5.5. Analyze in detail how a complex primary or secondary source is structured, including how key sentences, paragraphs, and larger portions of the text contribute to the whole.	
11.12.6.6. Evaluate authors' differing points of view, including differing points of view about Minnesota American Indian history, on the same historical event or issue by assessing the authors' claims, reasoning, and evidence.	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
<b>11.12.7.7.</b> Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, <b>spatially</b> , <b>aurally</b> , <b>physically</b> , as well as in words) in order to address a question or solve a problem.	
<b>11.12.8.8.</b> Evaluate an author's premises, claims, and evidence by corroborating or challenging them with other information.	
<b>11.12.9.9.</b> Integrate information from diverse sources, both primary and secondary, into a coherent understanding of an idea or event, noting discrepancies among sources.	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies

[RH]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**11.12.10.10.** By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend history/social studies texts in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs

#### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

Locate and interpret details in complex passages

MINNESOTA Language	Arts
Academic Standards*	
Grades 11–12	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies

[RH]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect Relationships:

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in complex passages

Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage

Understand implied, subtle, or complex cause-effect relationships in virtually any passage

# **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

<u></u>	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies	RH]
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on
	Draw complex or subtle generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on, often by synthesizing information from different portions of the passage

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 11–12 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### **Key Ideas and Details**

11.13.1.1. Cite specific textual evidence to support analysis of science and technical texts, attending to important distinctions the author makes and to any gaps or inconsistencies in the account.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

Analyze given information when presented with new, complex information

# Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 11–12 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

**Key Ideas and Details** 

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models Identify similarities and differences between models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why

11.13.2.2. Determine the central ideas or conclusions of a text; summarize complex concepts, processes, or information presented in a text by paraphrasing them in simpler but still accurate terms.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

# Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and

Technical Subjects

[RST]

# **Key Ideas and Details**

# Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why

# 11.13.3.3. Follow precisely a complex multistep procedure when carrying out experiments, designing solutions, taking measurements, or performing technical tasks; analyze the specific results based on explanations in the text.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Select data from a complex data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with more than three variables; a phase diagram)

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)

Compare or combine data from a complex data presentation

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation with data from a complex data presentation

**TABLE 1D MINNESOTA Language Arts ACT College Readiness Standards** Academic Standards\* **Reading and Science** Grades 11-12 Reading Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and **Technical Subjects** [RST] **Key Ideas and Details** Compare or combine data from two or more complex data presentations Analyze given information when presented with new, complex information Scientific Investigation: Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment Understand a simple experimental design Identify a control in an experiment Understand the methods and tools used in a complex experiment Understand a complex experimental design Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental** Results: Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models Determine whether given information supports or contradicts

S-156

a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why

are covered by ACT Science Test)

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### **Craft and Structure**

11.13.4.4. Determine the meaning of symbols, equations, graphical representations, tabular representations, key terms, and other domain-specific words and phrases as they are used in a specific scientific or technical context relevant to grades 11–12 texts and topics.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

# Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Identify and/or use a simple (e.g., linear) mathematical relationship between data

# Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

11.13.5.5. Analyze how the text structures information or ideas into categories or hierarchies, demonstrating understanding of the information or ideas.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

#### Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and

**Technical Subjects** 

[RST]

#### **Craft and Structure**

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

# Interpretation of Data:

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

# **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Identify similarities and differences between models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why

11.13.6.6. Analyze the author's purpose in **describing phenomena**, providing an explanation, describing a procedure, or discussing/reporting an experiment in a text, identifying important issues **and questions** that remain unresolved.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 11–12 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

#### **Craft and Structure**

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs

# **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

#### Scientific Investigation:

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a complex experiment

Understand a complex experimental design

# Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects	5T]
Craft and Structure	
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

# Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

11.13.7.7. Integrate and evaluate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., quantitative data, video, multimedia) in order to address a question or solve a problem.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

# Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Select data from a complex data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with more than three variables; a phase diagram)

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)

Compare or combine data from a complex data presentation

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a complex data presentation

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation with data from a complex data presentation

Compare or combine data from two or more complex data presentations

Analyze given information when presented with new, complex

# **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects	
Integration of Knowledge and Ideas	
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model
	Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why
11.13.8.8. Evaluate the hypotheses, data, analysis, and	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
conclusions in a science or technical text, verifying the data when possible and corroborating or challenging conclusions	Interpretation of Data:
with other sources of information.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Select data from a complex data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with more than three variables; a phase diagram)
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)
	Compare or combine data from a complex data presentation
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a complex data presentation
	Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation with data from a complex data presentation
	Compare or combine data from two or more complex data presentations
	Analyze given information when presented with new, complex
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and

**Technical Subjects** 

[RST]

# Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Identify similarities and differences between experiments

Understand the methods and tools used in a complex experiment

Understand a complex experimental design

Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results

Determine the hypothesis for an experiment

# Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models Identify similarities and differences between models

Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model

Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why

Use new information to make a prediction based on a model Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:

11.13.9.9. Synthesize information from a range of sources (e.g., texts, experiments, simulations) into a coherent understanding of a process, phenomenon, or concept, resolving conflicting information when possible.

# Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 11–12 ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and

**Technical Subjects** 

[RST]

# Integration of Knowledge and Ideas

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Select data from a complex data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with more than three variables; a phase diagram)

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Compare or combine data from two or more simple data presentations (e.g., categorize data from a table using a scale from another table)

Compare or combine data from a complex data presentation

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a complex data presentation

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation with data from a complex data presentation

Compare or combine data from two or more complex data presentations

Analyze given information when presented with new, complex

# Scientific Investigation:

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand the methods and tools used in a moderately complex experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Identify similarities and differences between experiments

Understand the methods and tools used in a complex experiment

Understand a complex experimental design

Determine the experimental conditions that would produce specified results

Determine the hypothesis for an experiment

**MINNESOTA Language Arts ACT College Readiness Standards** Academic Standards\* **Reading and Science** Grades 11-12 Reading Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and **Technical Subjects** [RST] Integration of Knowledge and Ideas **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental** Results: Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model Identify key issues or assumptions in a model Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models Identify similarities and differences between models Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or model Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why Use new information to make a prediction based on a model Select a complex hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models Determine whether given information supports or contradicts

S-165

a complex hypothesis or conclusion, and why

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects

[RST]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

**11.13.10.10.** By the end of grade 12, read and comprehend science/technical texts in the grades 11–CCR text complexity band independently and proficiently.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

# Main Ideas and Author's Approach:

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in uncomplicated passages

Identify a clear main idea or purpose of any paragraph or paragraphs in uncomplicated passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of straightforward paragraphs in more challenging passages

Summarize basic events and ideas in more challenging passages

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in more challenging passages

Infer the main idea or purpose of more challenging passages or their paragraphs

Summarize events and ideas in virtually any passage

Understand the overall approach taken by an author or narrator (e.g., point of view, kinds of evidence used) in virtually any passage

Identify clear main ideas or purposes of complex passages or their paragraphs

#### **Supporting Details:**

Locate basic facts (e.g., names, dates, events) clearly stated in a passage

Locate simple details at the sentence and paragraph level in uncomplicated passages

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Locate important details in uncomplicated passages

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Locate important details in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in uncomplicated passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages

Locate and interpret minor or subtly stated details in more challenging passages

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument

Locate and interpret details in complex passages

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards\* Grades 11-12

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science

Reading

Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and

**Technical Subjects** 

[RST]

# Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity

Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

# Sequential, Comparative, and Cause-Effect **Relationships:**

Determine when (e.g., first, last, before, after) or if an event occurred in uncomplicated passages

Recognize clear cause-effect relationships described within a single sentence in a passage

Identify clear relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Order sequences of events in uncomplicated passages

Understand relationships between people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in uncomplicated passages

Identify clear cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in more challenging passages

Understand the dynamics between people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages

Understand implied or subtly stated cause-effect relationships in more challenging passages

Order sequences of events in complex passages

Understand the subtleties in relationships between people, ideas, and so on in virtually any passage

Understand implied, subtle, or complex cause-effect relationships in virtually any passage

#### Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

TABLE 1D	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Science ACT
Reading	
Reading Benchmarks: Literacy in Science and Technical Subjects	n
Range of Reading and Level of Text Complexity	
	Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage
	Generalizations and Conclusions:
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in uncomplicated passages
	Draw simple generalizations and conclusions using details that support the main points of more challenging passages
	Draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on in more challenging passages
	Use information from one or more sections of a more challenging passage to draw generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on
	Draw complex or subtle generalizations and conclusions about people, ideas, and so on, often by synthesizing information from different portions of the passage
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
	Interpretation of Data:
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology

ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing ACT

Writing [w]

# **Text Types and Purposes**

11.7.1.1. Write arguments to support claims in an analysis of substantive topics or texts, using valid reasoning and relevant and sufficient evidence.

- a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both in a manner that anticipates the audience's knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
- Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the argument presented.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:

# **Expressing Judgments:**

Show clear understanding of the persuasive purpose of the task by taking a position on the specific issue in the prompt and offering a critical context for discussion

Show understanding of the complexity of the issue in the prompt by

- · examining different perspectives, and/or
- evaluating implications or complications of the issue, and/or
- posing and fully discussing counterarguments to the writer's position

# Focusing on the Topic:

Maintain a clear focus on discussion of the specific topic and issue in the prompt throughout the essay

Present a critical thesis that clearly establishes the focus on the writer's position on the issue

# **Developing a Position:**

Develop several ideas fully, using specific and relevant reasons, details, and examples

Show effective movement between general and specific ideas and examples

# **Organizing Ideas:**

Provide unity and coherence throughout the essay, often with a logical progression of ideas

Use relevant transitional words, phrases, and sentences to convey logical relationships between ideas

Present a well-developed introduction and conclusion

# **Using Language:**

Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by

- correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
- using precise and varied vocabulary
- using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning

**ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing** *ACT* 

Writing [w]

# **Text Types and Purposes**

11.7.2.2. Write informative/explanatory texts to examine and convey complex ideas, concepts, and information clearly and accurately through the effective selection, organization, and analysis of content.

- a. Introduce a topic; organize complex ideas, concepts and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.
- b. Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.
- Use appropriate and varied transitions and syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.
- d. Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary, and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic.
- e. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- f. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation presented (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:

# **Expressing Judgments:**

Show clear understanding of the persuasive purpose of the task by taking a position on the specific issue in the prompt and offering a critical context for discussion

Show understanding of the complexity of the issue in the prompt by

- · examining different perspectives, and/or
- evaluating implications or complications of the issue, and/or
- posing and fully discussing counterarguments to the writer's position

# Focusing on the Topic:

Maintain a clear focus on discussion of the specific topic and issue in the prompt throughout the essay

Present a critical thesis that clearly establishes the focus on the writer's position on the issue

# **Developing a Position:**

Develop several ideas fully, using specific and relevant reasons, details, and examples

Show effective movement between general and specific ideas and examples

# Organizing Ideas:

Provide unity and coherence throughout the essay, often with a logical progression of ideas

Use relevant transitional words, phrases, and sentences to convey logical relationships between ideas

Present a well-developed introduction and conclusion

# **Using Language:**

Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by

- correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
- using precise and varied vocabulary
- using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning

TABLE 1D	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing ACT
Writing [	N]
Text Types and Purposes	
11.7.3.3. Write narratives and other creative texts to develop real or imagined experiences or events using effective technique, well-chosen details, and well-structured event sequences.	1
<ul> <li>a. Engage and orient the reader by setting out a problem, situation, or observation and its significance, establishing one or multiple point(s) of view, and introducing a narrator and/or characters; create a smooth progression of experiences or events.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Use literary and narrative techniques, such as dialogue, pacing, rhythm, repetition, rhyme, description, reflection, and multiple plot lines, to develop experiences, events, and/or characters.</li> </ul>	
c. Use a variety of techniques to sequence events so that they build on one another to create a coherent whole and build toward a particular tone and outcome (e.g., a sense of mystery, suspense, growth, or resolution).	
<ul> <li>d. Use precise words and phrases, telling details, and figurative and sensory language to convey a vivid picture of the experiences, events, setting, and/or characters.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>e. Provide a conclusion (when appropriate to the genre) that follows from and reflects on what is experienced, observed, or resolved over the course of the narrative or creative text.</li> </ul>	
Writing Process: Production and Distribution of Writi	ng
11.7.4.4. Produce clear and coherent writing in which the	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
development, organization, and style are appropriate to tas purpose, and audience.	Developing a rosition.
parposs, and addiction.	Develop several ideas fully, using specific and relevant reasons, details, and examples
	Show effective movement between general and specific ideas and examples
	Organizing Ideas:
	Provide unity and coherence throughout the essay, often with a logical progression of ideas
	Use relevant transitional words, phrases, and sentences to convey logical relationships between ideas
	Present a well-developed introduction and conclusion
11.7.5.5. Use a writing process to develop and strengthe writing as needed by planning, drafting, revising, editing, revising, or their a new approach, focusing an addressing	listed beginning on p. S-13)
rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on addressing	

information.

what is most significant for a specific purpose and audience.

11.7.6.6. Use technology, including the Internet, to produce, publish, and update individual or shared writing products in response to ongoing feedback, including new arguments or

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing ACT
Writing	[W]
Research to Build and Present Knowledge	
11.7.7. Conduct short as well as more sustain projects to answer a question (including a self-question) or solve a problem; narrow or broade when appropriate; synthesize multiple sources subject, demonstrating understanding of the suinvestigation.	generated en the inquiry on the
11.7.8.8. Gather relevant information from mult authoritative print and digital sources, using ad searches effectively; assess the strengths and each source in terms of the task, purpose, and integrate information into the text selectively to flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overrelia one source and following a standard format for	vanced limitations of audience; maintain the ance on any
<b>11.7.9.9.</b> Draw evidence from literary or inform to support analysis, reflection, and research.	ational texts
<ul> <li>a. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standard (e.g., "Demonstrate knowledge of eight nineteenth- and early-twentieth-century works of American literature, including more texts from the same period treat themes or topics").</li> </ul>	teenth-, y foundational how two or
b. Apply grades 11–12 Reading standard nonfiction (e.g., "Delineate and evaluat reasoning in seminal U.S. texts, including application of constitutional principles a legal reasoning [e.g., in U.S. Supreme majority opinions and dissents] and the purposes, and arguments in works of padvocacy [e.g., The Federalist, presider addresses]").	te the ling the and use of Court Case e premises, bublic

ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing ACT

Writing [w]

# Range of Writing

**11.7.10.10.** Write routinely over extended time frames (time for research, reflection, and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of tasks, purposes, and audiences.

 Independently select writing topics and formats for personal enjoyment, interest, and academic tasks. Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:

# **Expressing Judgments:**

Show clear understanding of the persuasive purpose of the task by taking a position on the specific issue in the prompt and offering a critical context for discussion

Show understanding of the complexity of the issue in the prompt by

- examining different perspectives, and/or
- evaluating implications or complications of the issue, and/or
- posing and fully discussing counterarguments to the writer's position

# Focusing on the Topic:

Maintain a clear focus on discussion of the specific topic and issue in the prompt throughout the essay

Present a critical thesis that clearly establishes the focus on the writer's position on the issue

# **Developing a Position:**

Develop several ideas fully, using specific and relevant reasons, details, and examples

Show effective movement between general and specific ideas and examples

# **Organizing Ideas:**

Provide unity and coherence throughout the essay, often with a logical progression of ideas

Use relevant transitional words, phrases, and sentences to convey logical relationships between ideas

Present a well-developed introduction and conclusion

# Using Language:

Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by

- correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
- using precise and varied vocabulary
- using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning



MINNESOTA L	anguage Arts
Academic Star	ndards*
Grades 11–12	

ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing ACT

Writing

Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects

[WHST]

# **Text Types and Purposes**

**11.14.1.1.** Write arguments focused on discipline-specific content.

- a. Introduce precise, knowledgeable claim(s), establish the significance of the claim(s), distinguish the claim(s) from alternate or opposing claims, and create an organization that logically sequences the claim(s), counterclaims, reasons, and evidence.
- b. Develop claim(s) and counterclaims fairly and thoroughly, supplying the most relevant data and credible evidence for each while pointing out the strengths and limitations of both claim(s) and counterclaims in a discipline-appropriate form that anticipates the audience's knowledge level, concerns, values, and possible biases.
- c. Use words, phrases, and clauses as well as varied syntax to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships between claim(s) and reasons, between reasons and evidence, and between claim(s) and counterclaims.
- d. Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.
- e. Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from or supports the argument presented.

Acade	ESOTA Language Arts emic Standards* es 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing ACT
Writii	ng	
	g Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social es, Science, and Technical Subjects	
Text T	ypes and Purposes	
apply the nar	2.2. Write informative/explanatory texts, as they to each discipline and reporting format, including tration of historical events, of scientific procedures/ments, or description of technical processes.	
a.	Introduce a topic and organize complex ideas, concepts, and information so that each new element builds on that which precedes it to create a unified whole; include formatting (e.g., headings), graphics (e.g., figures, tables), and multimedia when useful to aiding comprehension.	
b.	Develop the topic thoroughly by selecting the most significant, <b>credible</b> , <b>sufficient</b> , and relevant facts, extended definitions, concrete details, quotations, or other information and examples appropriate to the audience's knowledge of the topic.	
C.	Use varied transitions and sentence structures to link the major sections of the text, create cohesion, and clarify the relationships among complex ideas and concepts.	
d.	Use precise language, domain-specific vocabulary and techniques such as metaphor, simile, and analogy to manage the complexity of the topic; convey a knowledgeable stance in a style that responds to the discipline and context as well as to the expertise of likely readers.	
e.	Establish and maintain a formal style and objective tone while attending to the norms and conventions of the discipline in which they are writing.	
f.	Provide a concluding statement or section that follows from and supports the information or explanation provided (e.g., articulating implications or the significance of the topic).	
11.14.3	3.3. (Not applicable as a separate requirement)	
	g Process: Production and Distribution of Writing	
develo	<b>4.4.</b> Produce clear and coherent writing in which the pment, organization, and style are appropriate to <b>line,</b> task, purpose, and audience.	
strengt editing addres	5.5. Use a writing process to develop and hen writing as needed by planning, drafting, revising, rewriting, or trying a new approach, focusing on sing what is most significant for a specific purpose dience, and appropriate to the discipline.	All the ACT College Readiness Standards in English (as listed beginning on p. S-13)
Interne shared	<b>5.6.</b> Use technology, including, <b>but not limited to</b> , the st, to produce, publish, and update individual or writing products <b>and multimedia texts</b> in response bing feedback, including new arguments or ation.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing ACT
Writing	
Writing Benchmarks: Literacy in History/Social Studies, Science, and Technical Subjects	
Research to Build and Present Knowledge	
11.14.7.7. Conduct short as well as more sustained research projects to answer a question (including a self-generated question) or solve a problem; narrow or broaden the inquiry when appropriate; synthesize ideas from multiple sources on the subject, demonstrating understanding of the subject under investigation.	
11.14.8.8. Gather relevant information from multiple authoritative data, print, physical (e.g., artifacts, objects, images), and digital sources, using advanced searches effectively; assess the strengths and limitations of each source in terms of the specific task, purpose, and audience; integrate information into the text selectively to maintain the flow of ideas, avoiding plagiarism and overreliance on any one source and following a standard format for citation.	
<b>11.14.9.9.</b> Draw evidence from <b>literary or</b> informational texts to support analysis, reflection, and research.	
Range of Writing	
11.14.10.10. Write routinely over extended time frames (time for reflection and revision) and shorter time frames (a single sitting or a day or two) for a range of discipline-specific tasks, purposes, and audiences	

TABLE 1D	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards
Speaking, Viewing, Listening and Media Literacy [SL]	
Comprehension and Collaboration	
11.9.1.1. Initiate and participate effectively in a range of collaborative discussions (one-on-one, in groups, and teacher-led) with diverse partners on grades 11–12 topics, texts, and issues, including those by and about Minnesota American Indians, building on others' ideas and expressing their own clearly and persuasively.	
a. Come to discussions prepared, having read and researched material under study; explicitly draw on that preparation by referring to evidence from texts and other research on the topic or issue to stimulate a thoughtful, well-reasoned exchange of ideas.	
<ul> <li>Work with peers to promote civil, democratic discussions and decision-making, set clear goals and deadlines, and establish individual roles as needed.</li> </ul>	
c. Propel conversations by posing and responding to questions that probe reasoning and evidence; ensure a hearing for a full range of positions on a topic or issue; clarify, verify, or challenge ideas and conclusions; and promote divergent and creative perspectives.	
d. Respond thoughtfully to diverse perspectives; synthesize comments, claims, and evidence made on all sides of an issue; resolve contradictions when possible; and determine what additional information or research is required to deepen the investigation or complete the task.	
11.9.2.2. Integrate multiple sources of information presented in diverse formats and media (e.g., visually, quantitatively, orally) in order to make informed decisions and solve problems, evaluating the credibility and accuracy of each source and noting any discrepancies among the data.	
<b>11.9.3.3.</b> Evaluate a speaker's point of view, reasoning, <b>intended audience,</b> and use of evidence and rhetoric, assessing the stance, premises, links among ideas, word choice, points of emphasis, and tone used.	

MINNESOTA Language Arts	ACT College Readiness Standards
Academic Standards*  Grades 11–12	
Speaking, Viewing, Listening and Media Literacy	1
Presentation of Knowledge and Ideas	
11.9.4.4. While respecting intellectual property, present	
information, findings, and supporting evidence, conveying a	
clear and distinct perspective, such that listeners can follow the line of reasoning, alternative or opposing perspectives	
are addressed, and the organization, development,	
substance, and style are appropriate to purpose, audience, and a range of formal and informal tasks (e.g., persuasion,	
argumentation, debate).	
11.9.5.5. Make strategic use of digital media (e.g., textual,	
graphical, audio, visual, and interactive elements) in presentations to enhance understanding of findings,	
reasoning, and evidence and to add interest.	
<b>11.9.6.6.</b> Adapt speech to a variety of contexts, <b>audiences</b> , tasks, <b>and feedback from self and others</b> , demonstrating	
command of formal English when indicated or appropriate.	
<ul> <li>a. Apply assessment criteria to evaluate oral presentations by self and others.</li> </ul>	
Media Literacy	
11.9.7.7 Understand, analyze, evaluate, and use different	
types of print, digital, and multimodal media.	
<ul> <li>a. Evaluate the aural, visual, and written images and other special effects used in mass media for their ability to inform, persuade, and entertain.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Examine the intersections and conflicts between visual (e.g., media images, painting, film, graphic arts) and verbal messages.</li> </ul>	
c. Recognize how visual techniques or design elements (e.g., special effects, camera angles) carry or influence messages in various media.	
d. Recognize ethical standards and safe practices	
in social and personal media communications, and understand the consequences of personal choices.	
11.9.8.8 As an individual or in collaboration, create a	
multimedia work, a remix of original work and the work of others, or a piece of digital communication for a	
specific purpose (e.g., to connect literature to a culture	
or a literary period, to recast a piece of literature into a different time period or culture, to critique popular	
culture, to create a parody or satire).	
a. Present, transform or remix content in an ethical	
manner, demonstrating an understanding of copyright, attribution, citation, the principles of	
Fair Use, and the different types of Creative	
Commons licenses. b. Publish the work and share with an audience.	
D. Publish the work and Share with an audience.	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Writing ACT

Language [L]

## **Conventions of Standard English**

**11.11.1.1.** Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English grammar and usage when writing or speaking.

- Apply the understanding that usage is a matter of convention, can change over time, and is sometimes contested.
- Resolve issues of complex or contested usage, consulting references (e.g., Merriam-Webster's Dictionary of English Usage, Garner's Modern American Usage) as needed.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

## Conventions of Usage:

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as *there* and *their*, *past* and *passed*, and *led* and *lead* 

Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., *long for, appeal to*)

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two

Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences

Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using *have* rather than *of* 

Correctly use reflexive pronouns, the possessive pronouns *its* and *your*, and the relative pronouns *who* and *whom* 

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject in unusual situations (e.g., when the subject-verb order is inverted or when the subject is an indefinite pronoun)

Provide idiomatically and contextually appropriate prepositions following verbs in situations involving sophisticated language or ideas

Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when a phrase or clause between the two suggests a different number for the verb

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:

## **Using Language:**

Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by

- correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
- · using precise and varied vocabulary
- using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning



ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Writing ACT

Language [L]

## **Conventions of Standard English**

11.11.2.2. Demonstrate command of the conventions of standard English capitalization, punctuation, and spelling when writing.

- a. Observe hyphenation conventions.
- Spell correctly.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

## **Sentence Structure and Formation:**

Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses

Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to
avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused
sentences

Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs

## **Conventions of Punctuation:**

Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g., between verb and direct object)

Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)

Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)

Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases

Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)

Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by *and*)

Use apostrophes to indicate simple possessive nouns Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons Use commas to set off a nonessential/nonrestrictive appositive or clause

Deal with multiple punctuation problems (e.g., compound sentences containing unnecessary commas and phrases that may or may not be parenthetical)

Use an apostrophe to show possession, especially with irregular plural nouns

Use a semicolon to indicate a relationship between closely related independent clauses

Use a colon to introduce an example or an elaboration Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:

## **Using Language:**

Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by

- correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
- using precise and varied vocabulary
- using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning



ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Writing ACT

Language [L]

## **Knowledge of Language**

11.11.3.3. Apply knowledge of language to understand how language functions in different contexts, to make effective choices for meaning or style, and to comprehend more fully when reading or listening.

 Vary syntax for effect, consulting references (e.g., Tufte's Artful Sentences) for guidance as needed; apply an understanding of syntax to the study of complex texts when reading. Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

## Meanings of Words:

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:

#### **Using Language:**

Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by

- correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
- using precise and varied vocabulary
- using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Writing ACT

Language [L]

# Vocabulary Acquisition and Use

**11.11.4.4.** Determine or clarify the meaning of unknown and multiple-meaning words and phrases based on grades 11–12 reading and content, choosing flexibly from a range of strategies.

- a. Use context (e.g., the overall meaning of a sentence, paragraph, or text; a word's position or function in a sentence) as a clue to the meaning of a word or phrase.
- b. Identify and correctly use patterns of word changes that indicate different meanings or parts of speech (e.g., conceive, conception, conceivable).
- c. Consult general and specialized reference materials (e.g., dictionaries, glossaries, thesauruses), both print and digital, to find the pronunciation of a word or determine or clarify its precise meaning, its part of speech, its etymology, or its standard usage.
- Verify the preliminary determination of the meaning of a word or phrase (e.g., by checking the inferred meaning in context or in a dictionary).

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

## Conventions of Usage:

Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives

Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as there and their, past and passed, and led and lead

Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., *long for, appeal to*)

Provide idiomatically and contextually appropriate prepositions following verbs in situations involving sophisticated language or ideas

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

## **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

**11.11.5.5.** Demonstrate understanding of figurative language, word relationships, and nuances in word meanings.

- a. Interpret figures of speech (e.g., hyperbole, paradox) in context and analyze their role in the text.
- b. Analyze nuances in the meaning of words with similar denotations.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

## **Supporting Details:**

Recognize a clear function of a part of an uncomplicated passage

Make simple inferences about how details are used in passages

Discern which details, though they may appear in different sections throughout a passage, support important points in more challenging passages



MINNESOTA Language	Arts
Academic Standards*	
Grades 11–12	

ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Writing ACT

Language [L]

## **Vocabulary Acquisition and Use**

Use details from different sections of some complex informational passages to support a specific point or argument Understand the function of a part of a passage when the function is subtle or complex

## **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

11.11.6.6. Acquire and use accurately general academic and domain-specific words phrases, sufficient for reading, writing, speaking, and listening at the college and career readiness level; demonstrate independence in gathering vocabulary knowledge when considering a word or phrase important to comprehension or expression.

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:

# Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:

Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay

Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Reading:

## **Meanings of Words:**

Understand the implication of a familiar word or phrase and of simple descriptive language

Use context to understand basic figurative language

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of virtually any word, phrase, or statement in uncomplicated passages

Use context to determine the appropriate meaning of some figurative and nonfigurative words, phrases, and statements in more challenging passages

Determine the appropriate meaning of words, phrases, or statements from figurative or somewhat technical contexts

Determine, even when the language is richly figurative and the vocabulary is difficult, the appropriate meaning of context-dependent words, phrases, or statements in virtually any passage

# **TABLE 1D**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards* Grades 11–12	ACT College Readiness Standards Reading and Writing ACT
Language	
Vocabulary Acquisition and Use	
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
	Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by  correctly employing most conventions of standard English
	grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors
	using precise and varied vocabulary
	<ul> <li>using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning</li> </ul>
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Science:
	Interpretation of Data:
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text

MINNESOTA Language Arts	ACT College Readiness Standards
Academic Standards Language Progressive Skills	English and Writing
Language	-]
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
<b>L.3.1f.</b> (MN 3.10.1.1.f) Ensure subject-verb and pronounantecedent agreement.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English: Conventions of Usage:
	Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two
	Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject in unusual situations (e.g., when the subject-verb order is inverted or when the subject is an indefinite pronoun)
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when a phrase or clause between the two suggests a different number for the verb
L.3.3a. (MN 3.10.3.3.f) Choose words and phrases for effect.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
	Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:
	Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay
	Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and tone of a fairly straightforward essay
	Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
	Using Language:
	Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by
	<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>
	using precise and varied vocabulary
	using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning

.,,	
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards Language Progressive Skills	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Language	]
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
L.4.1f. (MN 4.10.1.1.f) Produce complete sentences,	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
recognizing and correcting inappropriate fragments and run- ons.	Sentence Structure and Formation:
UIIS.	Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses
	Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences
	Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)
	Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems
	Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs
	Work comfortably with long sentences and complex clausal relationships within sentences, avoiding weak conjunctions between independent clauses and maintaining parallel structure between clauses
L.4.1g. (MN 4.10.1.1.g) Correctly use frequently confused	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
words (e.g., to/too/two; there/their).	Conventions of Usage:
	Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as there and their, past and passed, and led and lead
	Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using <i>have</i> rather than <i>of</i>
	Correctly use reflexive pronouns, the possessive pronouns <i>its</i> and <i>your</i> , and the relative pronouns <i>who</i> and <i>whom</i>
<b>L.4.3b.</b> (MN 4.10.3.3.b) Choose punctuation for effect.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
	Sentence Structure and Formation:
	Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses
	Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences
	Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence
	flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)
	Conventions of Punctuation:
	Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g.,

between verb and direct object)

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards Language Progressive Skills	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Language	[L]
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
	Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)
	Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)
	Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by <i>and</i> )
	Use a semicolon to indicate a relationship between closely related independent clauses
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
	Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by
	<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>
	using precise and varied vocabulary
	<ul> <li>using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning</li> </ul>
L.5.1d. (MN 5.10.1.1.d) Recognize and correct inappropriate	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
shifts in verb tense.	Sentence Structure and Formation:
	Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences
	Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence
	Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence
	Maintain a consistent and logical use of verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of information in the paragraph or essay as a whole
L.5.2a. (MN 5.10.2.2.a) Use punctuation to separate items in a	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
series.	Conventions of Punctuation:
	Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)
L.6.1c. (MN 6.11.1.1.c) Recognize and correct inappropriate	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
shifts in pronoun number and person.	Sentence Structure and Formation:
	Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence
	Maintain a consistent and logical use of verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of information in the paragraph or essay as a whole

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards Language Progressive Skills	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Language	
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
L.6.1d. (MN 6.11.1.1.d) Recognize and correct vague pronouns	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
(i.e., ones with unclear or ambiguous antecedents).	Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:
	Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems
	Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references
L.6.1e. (MN 6.11.1.1.e) Recognize variations from standard	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
English in their own and others' writing and speaking, and identify and use strategies to improve expression in	Sentence Structure and Formation:
conventional language.	Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses
	Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences
	Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences
	Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence
	Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)
	Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems
	Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence
	Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs
	Maintain a consistent and logical use of verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of information in the paragraph or essay as a whole
	Work comfortably with long sentences and complex clausal relationships within sentences, avoiding weak conjunctions between independent clauses and maintaining parallel structure between clauses
	Conventions of Usage:
	Solve such basic grammatical problems as how to form the past and past participle of irregular but commonly used verbs and how to form comparative and superlative adjectives
	Solve such grammatical problems as whether to use an adverb or adjective form, how to ensure straightforward subject-verb and pronoun-antecedent agreement, and which preposition to use in simple contexts

preposition to use in simple contexts

17	ABLETE
MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards Language Progressive Skills	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Language	[L]
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
	Recognize and use the appropriate word in frequently confused pairs such as there and their, past and passed, and led and lead
	Use idiomatically appropriate prepositions, especially in combination with verbs (e.g., <i>long for, appeal to</i> )
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when there is some text between the two
	Ensure that a pronoun agrees with its antecedent when the two occur in separate clauses or sentences
	Identify the correct past and past participle forms of irregular and infrequently used verbs and form present-perfect verbs by using <i>have</i> rather than <i>of</i>
	Correctly use reflexive pronouns, the possessive pronouns <i>its</i> and <i>your</i> , and the relative pronouns <i>who</i> and <i>whom</i>
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject in unusual situations (e.g., when the subject-verb order is inverted or when the subject is an indefinite pronoun)
	Provide idiomatically and contextually appropriate prepositions following verbs in situations involving sophisticated language or ideas
	Ensure that a verb agrees with its subject when a phrase or clause between the two suggests a different number for the verb
	Conventions of Punctuation:
	Delete commas that create basic sense problems (e.g., between verb and direct object)
	Provide appropriate punctuation in straightforward situations (e.g., items in a series)
	Delete commas that disturb the sentence flow (e.g., between modifier and modified element)
	Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases
	Delete unnecessary commas when an incorrect reading of the sentence suggests a pause that should be punctuated (e.g., between verb and direct object clause)
	Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases
	Recognize and delete unnecessary commas based on a careful reading of a complicated sentence (e.g., between the elements of a compound subject or compound verb joined by <i>and</i> )
	Use apostrophes to indicate simple possessive nouns
	Recognize inappropriate uses of colons and semicolons
	Use commas to set off a nonessential/nonrestrictive

appositive or clause

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Language Progressive Skills	
Language	L]
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
	Deal with multiple punctuation problems (e.g., compound sentences containing unnecessary commas and phrases that may or may not be parenthetical)
	Use an apostrophe to show possession, especially with irregular plural nouns
	Use a semicolon to indicate a relationship between closely related independent clauses
	Use a colon to introduce an example or an elaboration
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
	Using Language:
	Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by
	<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>
	using precise and varied vocabulary
	<ul> <li>using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning</li> </ul>
L.6.2a. (MN 6.11.2.2.a) Use punctuation (commas,	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
parentheses, dashes) to set off nonrestrictive/parenthetical elements.	Conventions of Punctuation:
elements.	Use commas to set off simple parenthetical phrases
	Use punctuation to set off complex parenthetical phrases
	Use commas to set off a nonessential/nonrestrictive appositive or clause
L.6.3a. (MN 6.11.3.3.a) Vary sentence patterns for meaning,	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
reader/listener interest, and style.	Sentence Structure and Formation:
	Use conjunctions or punctuation to join simple clauses
	Revise shifts in verb tense between simple clauses in a sentence or between simple adjoining sentences
	Determine the need for punctuation and conjunctions to avoid awkward-sounding sentence fragments and fused sentences
	Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence
	Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)
	Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards Language Progressive Skills	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Language [L	1
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
	Maintain consistent verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of the preceding clause or sentence
	Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs
	Maintain a consistent and logical use of verb tense and pronoun person on the basis of information in the paragraph or essay as a whole
	Work comfortably with long sentences and complex clausal relationships within sentences, avoiding weak conjunctions between independent clauses and maintaining parallel structure between clauses
<b>L.6.3b.</b> (MN 6.11.3.3.b) Maintain consistency in style and tone.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
	Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:
	Revise expressions that deviate from the style of an essay
	Use the word or phrase most consistent with the style and tone of a fairly straightforward essay
	Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay
L.7.1c. (MN 7.11.1.1.c) Place phrases and clauses within a	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
sentence, recognizing and correcting misplaced and dangling modifiers.	Sentence Structure and Formation:
Sanging meaniors.	Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)
	Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems
	Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs
	Work comfortably with long sentences and complex clausal relationships within sentences, avoiding weak conjunctions between independent clauses and maintaining parallel structure between clauses
L.7.3a. (MN 7.11.3.3.a) Choose language that expresses ideas	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
precisely and concisely, recognizing and eliminating wordiness and redundancy.	Word Choice in Terms of Style, Tone, Clarity, and Economy:
	Revise sentences to correct awkward and confusing arrangements of sentence elements
	Revise vague nouns and pronouns that create obvious logic problems

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards Language Progressive Skills	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Language	[L]
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
	Delete obviously synonymous and wordy material in a sentence
	Delete redundant material when information is repeated in different parts of speech (e.g., "alarmingly startled")
	Determine the clearest and most logical conjunction to link clauses
	Revise a phrase that is redundant in terms of the meaning and logic of the entire sentence
	Identify and correct ambiguous pronoun references
	Use the word or phrase most appropriate in terms of the content of the sentence and tone of the essay
	Correct redundant material that involves sophisticated vocabulary and sounds acceptable as conversational English (e.g., "an aesthetic viewpoint" versus "the outlook of an aesthetic viewpoint")
	Correct vague and wordy or clumsy and confusing writing containing sophisticated language
	Delete redundant material that involves subtle concepts or that is redundant in terms of the paragraph as a whole
	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in Writing:
	Using Language:
	Show effective use of language to clearly communicate ideas by
	<ul> <li>correctly employing most conventions of standard English grammar, usage, and mechanics, with just a few, if any, errors</li> </ul>
	using precise and varied vocabulary
	<ul> <li>using a variety of kinds of sentence structures to vary pace and to support meaning</li> </ul>
L.8.1d. (MN 8.11.1.1.d) Recognize and correct inappropriate	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
shifts in verb voice and mood.	Sentence Structure and Formation:
	Decide the appropriate verb tense and voice by considering the meaning of the entire sentence

# **TABLE 1E**

MINNESOTA Language Arts Academic Standards Language Progressive Skills	ACT College Readiness Standards English and Writing
Language	[L]
The following skills, introduced in Grades 3–9, are particularly likely to require continued attention in higher grades as they are applied to increasingly sophisticated writing and speaking.	
L.9-10.1a. (MN 9.11.1.1.a) Use parallel structure.	Selected ACT College Readiness Standards in English:
	Sentence Structure and Formation:
	Recognize and correct marked disturbances of sentence flow and structure (e.g., participial phrase fragments, missing or incorrect relative pronouns, dangling or misplaced modifiers)
	Revise to avoid faulty placement of phrases and faulty coordination and subordination of clauses in sentences with subtle structural problems
	Use sentence-combining techniques, effectively avoiding problematic comma splices, run-on sentences, and sentence fragments, especially in sentences containing compound subjects or verbs
	Work comfortably with long sentences and complex clausal relationships within sentences, avoiding weak conjunctions between independent clauses and maintaining parallel structure between clauses

# SUPPLEMENT TABLES 2A-2D: MATHEMATICS

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
8.1: Number & Operation	
<b>8.1.1.</b> Read, write, compare, classify and represent real numbers, and use them to solve problems in various contexts.	
<b>8.1.1.1.</b> Classify real numbers as rational or irrational. Know that when a square root of a positive integer is not an integer, then it is irrational. Know that the sum of a rational number and an irrational number is irrational, and the product of a non-zero rational number and an irrational number is irrational.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties: Work with squares and square roots of numbers
8.1.1.2. Compare real numbers; locate real numbers on a	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
number line. Identify the square root of a positive integer as an integer, or if it is not an integer, locate it as a real number between two consecutive positive integers.	Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor
	Order fractions
	Work with squares and square roots of numbers
	Graphical Representations:
	Identify the location of a point with a positive coordinate on the number line
	Locate points on the number line and in the first quadrant
<b>8.1.1.3.</b> Determine rational approximations for solutions to	Basic Operations & Applications:
problems involving real numbers.	Perform one-operation computation with whole numbers and decimals
	Solve routine one-step arithmetic problems (using whole numbers, fractions, and decimals) such as single-step percent
	Solve routine two-step or three-step arithmetic problems involving concepts such as rate and proportion, tax added, percentage off, and computing with a given average
	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor
<b>8.1.1.4.</b> Know and apply the properties of positive and negative integer exponents to generate equivalent numerical expressions.	
8.1.1.5. Express approximations of very large and very small	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
numbers using scientific notation, understand how calculators display numbers in scientific notation. Multiply and divide numbers expressed in scientific notation, express the answer in scientific notation, using the correct number of significant digits when physical measurements are involved.	Work with scientific notation
significant digits when physical measurements are involved.	

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
8.2: Algebra	
<b>8.2.1.</b> Understand the concept of function in real-world and mathematical situations, and distinguish between linear and nonlinear functions.	
<b>8.2.1.1.</b> Understand that a function is a relationship between an independent variable and a dependent variable in which the value of the independent variable determines the value of the dependent variable. Use functional notation, such as $f(x)$ , to represent such relationships.	
8.2.1.2. Use linear functions to represent relationships in	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
which changing the input variable by some amount leads to a change in the output variable that is a constant times that amount.	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
<b>8.2.1.3.</b> Understand that a function is linear if it can be expressed in the form $f(x) = mx + b$ or if its graph is a straight line.	
<b>8.2.1.4.</b> Understand that an arithmetic sequence is a linear function that can be expressed in the form $f(x) = mx + b$ , where $x = 0, 1, 2, 3,$	
<b>8.2.1.5.</b> Understand that a geometric sequence is a nonlinear function that can be expressed in the form $f(x) = ab^x$ , where $x = 0, 1, 2, 3,$	
<b>8.2.2.</b> Recognize linear functions in real-world and mathematical situations; represent linear functions and other functions with tables, verbal descriptions, symbols and graphs; solve problems involving these functions and explain results in the original context.	
8.2.2.1. Represent linear functions with tables, verbal	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
descriptions, symbols, equations and graphs; translate from one representation to another.	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)
<b>8.2.2.2.</b> Identify graphical properties of linear functions including slopes and intercepts. Know that the slope equals the rate of change, and that the <i>y</i> -intercept is zero when the function represents a proportional relationship.	
<b>8.2.2.3.</b> Identify how coefficient changes in the equation $f(x) = mx + b$ affect the graphs of linear functions. Know how to use graphing technology to examine these effects.	
8.2.2.4. Represent arithmetic sequences using equations,	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
tables, graphs and verbal descriptions, and use them to solve problems.	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)
8.2.2.5. Represent geometric sequences using equations,	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
tables, graphs and verbal descriptions, and use them to solve problems.	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
8.2: Algebra	
<b>8.2.3.</b> Generate equivalent numerical and algebraic expressions and use algebraic properties to evaluate expressions.	
8.2.3.1. Evaluate algebraic expressions, including	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
expressions containing radicals and absolute values, at specified values of their variables.	Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
<b>8.2.3.2.</b> Justify steps in generating equivalent expressions by identifying the properties used, including the properties of algebra. Properties include the associative, commutative and distributive laws, and the order of operations, including grouping symbols.	
<b>8.2.4.</b> Represent real-world and mathematical situations using equations and inequalities involving linear expressions. Solve equations and inequalities symbolically and graphically. Interpret solutions in the original context.	
<b>8.2.4.1.</b> Use linear equations to represent situations involving a constant rate of change, including proportional and non-proportional relationships.	
8.2.4.2. Solve multi-step equations in one variable. Solve for	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
one variable in a multi-variable equation in terms of the other variables. Justify the steps by identifying the properties of	Solve routine first-degree equations
equalities used.	Solve real-world problems using first-degree equations
8.2.4.3. Express linear equations in slope-intercept, point-slope and standard forms, and convert between these forms. Given sufficient information, find an equation of a line.	
8.2.4.4. Use linear inequalities to represent relationships in	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
various contexts.	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
8.2.4.5. Solve linear inequalities using properties of	Graphical Representations:
inequalities. Graph the solutions on a number line.	Locate points on the number line and in the first quadrant
8.2.4.6. Represent relationships in various contexts with	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
equations and inequalities involving the absolute value of a linear expression. Solve such equations and inequalities and graph the solutions on a number line.	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
	Graphical Representations:
	Locate points on the number line and in the first quadrant
<b>8.2.4.7.</b> Represent relationships in various contexts using systems of linear equations. Solve systems of linear equations in two variables symbolically, graphically and numerically.	

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
8.2: Algebra	
8.2.4.8. Understand that a system of linear equations may have no solution, one solution, or an infinite number of solutions. Relate the number of solutions to pairs of lines that are intersecting, parallel or identical. Check whether a pair of numbers satisfies a system of two linear equations in two unknowns by substituting the numbers into both equations.	
<b>8.2.4.9.</b> Use the relationship between square roots and squares of a number to solve problems.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties: Work with squares and square roots of numbers

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
8.3: Geometry & Measurement	
<b>8.3.1.</b> Solve problems involving right triangles using the Pythagorean Theorem and its converse.	
8.3.1.1. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to solve problems	Measurement:
involving right triangles.	Use geometric formulas when all necessary information is given
<b>8.3.1.2.</b> Determine the distance between two points on a horizontal or vertical line in a coordinate system. Use the Pythagorean Theorem to find the distance between any two points in a coordinate system.	
<b>8.3.1.3.</b> Informally justify the Pythagorean Theorem by using measurements, diagrams and computer software.	
<b>8.3.2.</b> Solve problems involving parallel and perpendicular lines on a coordinate system.	
<b>8.3.2.1.</b> Understand and apply the relationships between the slopes of parallel lines and between the slopes of perpendicular lines. Dynamic graphing software may be used to examine these relationships.	
<b>8.3.2.2.</b> Analyze polygons on a coordinate system by determining the slopes of their sides.	
8.3.2.3. Given a line on a coordinate system and the coordinates of a point not on the line, find lines through that point that are parallel and perpendicular to the given line, symbolically and graphically.	

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
8.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
<b>8.4.1.</b> Interpret data using scatterplots and approximate lines of best fit. Use lines of best fit to draw conclusions about data.	
<b>8.4.1.1.</b> Collect, display and interpret data using scatterplots. Use the shape of the scatterplot to informally estimate a line of best fit and determine an equation for the line. Use appropriate titles, labels and units. Know how to use graphing technology to display scatterplots and corresponding lines of best fit.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:  Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)  Manipulate data from tables and graphs
<b>8.4.1.2.</b> Use a line of best fit to make statements about approximate rate of change and to make predictions about values not in the original data set.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:  Manipulate data from tables and graphs
<b>8.4.1.3.</b> Assess the reasonableness of predictions using scatterplots by interpreting them in the original context.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
<b>9.2.1.</b> Understand the concept of function, and identify important features of functions and other relations using symbolic and graphical methods where appropriate.	
9.2.1.1. Understand the definition of a function. Use	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
functional notation and evaluate a function at a given point in its domain.	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
<b>9.2.1.2.</b> Distinguish between functions and other relations defined symbolically, graphically or in tabular form.	
9.2.1.3. Find the domain of a function defined symbolically, graphically or in a real-world context.	
<b>9.2.1.4.</b> Obtain information and draw conclusions from graphs of functions and other relations.	
<b>9.2.1.5.</b> Identify the vertex, line of symmetry and intercepts of the parabola corresponding to a quadratic function, using	
symbolic and graphical methods, when the function is	
expressed in the form $f(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$ , in the form $f(x) = a(x - h)^2 + k$ , or in factored form.	
9.2.1.6. Identify intercepts, zeros, maxima, minima and intervals of increase and decrease from the graph of a function.	
<b>9.2.1.7.</b> Understand the concept of an asymptote and identify asymptotes for exponential functions and reciprocals of linear functions, using symbolic and graphical methods.	
9.2.1.8. Make qualitative statements about the rate of change of a function, based on its graph or table of values.	
9.2.1.9. Determine how translations affect the symbolic and graphical forms of a function. Know how to use graphing technology to examine translations.	
<b>9.2.2.</b> Recognize linear, quadratic, exponential and other common functions in real-world and mathematical situations; represent these functions with tables, verbal descriptions, symbols and graphs; solve problems involving these functions, and explain results in the original context.	
9.2.2.1. Represent and solve problems in various contexts	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
using linear and quadratic functions.	Solve routine first-degree equations
	Solve real-world problems using first-degree equations
	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
	Identify solutions to simple quadratic equations
9.2.2.2. Represent and solve problems in various contexts	Basic Operations & Applications:
using exponential functions, such as investment growth, depreciation and population growth.	Solve routine two-step or three-step arithmetic problems involving concepts such as rate and proportion, tax added, percentage off, and computing with a given average

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.2.3. Sketch graphs of linear, quadratic and exponential functions, and translate between graphs, tables and symbolic representations. Know how to use graphing technology to graph these functions.	
9.2.2.4. Express the terms in a geometric sequence recursively and by giving an explicit (closed form) formula, and express the partial sums of a geometric series recursively.	
9.2.2.5. Recognize and solve problems that can be modeled	Basic Operations & Applications:
using finite geometric sequences and series, such as home mortgage and other compound interest examples. Know how to use spreadsheets and calculators to explore geometric sequences and series in various contexts.	Solve routine two-step or three-step arithmetic problems involving concepts such as rate and proportion, tax added, percentage off, and computing with a given average
geometric sequences and series in various contexts.	Solve multistep arithmetic problems that involve planning or converting units of measure (e.g., feet per second to miles per hour)
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
9.2.2.6. Sketch the graphs of common non-linear functions	
such as $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ , $f(x) =  x $ , $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ , $f(x) = x^3$ , and	
translations of these functions, such as $f(x) = \sqrt{x-2} + 4$ . Know how to use graphing technology to graph these functions.	
<b>9.2.3.</b> Generate equivalent algebraic expressions involving polynomials and radicals; use algebraic properties to evaluate expressions.	
9.2.3.1. Evaluate polynomial and rational expressions and	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
expressions containing radicals and absolute values at specified points in their domains.	Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor
	Work with squares and square roots of numbers
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
9.2.3.2. Add, subtract and multiply polynomials; divide a polynomial by a polynomial of equal or lower degree.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	Add and subtract simple algebraic expressions
<b>9.2.3.3.</b> Factor common monomial factors from polynomials, factor quadratic polynomials, and factor the difference of two squares.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties: Work with numerical factors
9.2.3.4. Add, subtract, multiply, divide and simplify algebraic fractions.	
<b>9.2.3.5.</b> Check whether a given complex number is a solution of a quadratic equation by substituting it for the variable and evaluating the expression, using arithmetic with complex numbers.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
<b>9.2.3.6.</b> Apply the properties of positive and negative rational exponents to generate equivalent algebraic expressions, including those involving <i>n</i> th roots.	
9.2.3.7. Justify steps in generating equivalent expressions by identifying the properties used. Use substitution to check the equality of expressions for some particular values of the variables; recognize that checking with substitution does not guarantee equality of expressions for all values of the variables.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:  Solve equations in the form $x + a = b$ , where $a$ and $b$ are whole numbers or decimals  Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions  Solve one-step equations having integer or decimal answers  Combine like terms (e.g., $2x + 5x$ )  Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities  Add and subtract simple algebraic expressions  Solve routine first-degree equations
<b>9.2.4.</b> Represent real-world and mathematical situations using equations and inequalities involving linear, quadratic, exponential and <i>n</i> th root functions. Solve equations and inequalities symbolically and graphically. Interpret solutions in the original context.	Corre reduite met degree equatione
9.2.4.1. Represent relationships in various contexts using quadratic equations and inequalities. Solve quadratic equations and inequalities by appropriate methods including factoring, completing the square, graphing and the quadratic formula. Find non-real complex roots when they exist. Recognize that a particular solution may not be applicable in the original context. Know how to use calculators, graphing utilities or other technology to solve quadratic equations and inequalities.	
9.2.4.2. Represent relationships in various contexts using equations involving exponential functions; solve these equations graphically or numerically. Know how to use calculators, graphing utilities or other technology to solve these equations.	
9.2.4.3. Recognize that to solve certain equations, number systems need to be extended from whole numbers to integers, from integers to rational numbers, from rational numbers to real numbers, and from real numbers to complex numbers. In particular, non-real complex numbers are needed to solve some quadratic equations with real coefficients.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:  Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor  Work with squares and square roots of numbers  Graphical Representations:  Locate points on the number line and in the first quadrant
<ul> <li>9.2.4.4. Represent relationships in various contexts using systems of linear inequalities; solve them graphically. Indicate which parts of the boundary are included in and excluded from the solution set using solid and dotted lines.</li> <li>9.2.4.5. Solve linear programming problems in two variables using graphical methods.</li> </ul>	
9.2.4.6. Represent relationships in various contexts using absolute value inequalities in two variables; solve them graphically.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.4.7. Solve equations that contain radical expressions. Recognize that extraneous solutions may arise when using symbolic methods.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties: Work with squares and square roots of numbers
9.2.4.8. Assess the reasonableness of a solution in its given context and compare the solution to appropriate graphical or numerical estimates; interpret a solution in the original context.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics	EXPLORE Mathematics
Academic Standards	College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
<b>9.3.1.</b> Calculate measurements of plane and solid geometric figures; know that physical measurements depend on the choice of a unit and that they are approximations.	
9.3.1.1. Determine the surface area and volume of	Measurement:
pyramids, cones and spheres. Use measuring devices or formulas as appropriate.	Use geometric formulas when all necessary information is given
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
9.3.1.2. Compose and decompose two- and three-	Measurement:
dimensional figures; use decomposition to determine the perimeter, area, surface area and volume of various figures.	Compute the perimeter of polygons when all side lengths are given
	Compute the area and perimeter of triangles and rectangles in simple problems
	Use geometric formulas when all necessary information is given
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
9.3.1.3. Understand that quantities associated with physical	Basic Operations & Applications:
measurements must be assigned units; apply such units correctly in expressions, equations and problem solutions that involve measurements; and convert between measurement systems.	Perform common conversions (e.g., inches to feet or hours to minutes)
	Solve multistep arithmetic problems that involve planning or converting units of measure (e.g., feet per second to miles per hour)
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
9.3.1.4. Understand and apply the fact that the effect of a	Measurement:
scale factor $k$ on length, area and volume is to multiply each by $k$ , $k^2$ and $k^3$ , respectively.	Compute the area of rectangles when whole number dimensions are given
	Compute the area and perimeter of triangles and rectangles in simple problems
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
	Compute the area and circumference of circles after identifying necessary information
9.3.1.5. Make reasonable estimates and judgments about the accuracy of values resulting from calculations involving measurements.	Measurement:
	Estimate or calculate the length of a line segment based on other lengths given on a geometric figure
<b>9.3.2.</b> Construct logical arguments, based on axioms, definitions and theorems, to prove theorems and other results in geometry.	
<b>9.3.2.1.</b> Understand the roles of axioms, definitions, undefined terms and theorems in logical arguments.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.2.2. Accurately interpret and use words and phrases such as "ifthen," "if and only if," "all," and "not." Recognize the logical relationships between an "ifthen" statement and its inverse, converse and contrapositive.	
9.3.2.3. Assess the validity of a logical argument and give counterexamples to disprove a statement.	
<b>9.3.2.4.</b> Construct logical arguments and write proofs of theorems and other results in geometry, including proofs by contradiction. Express proofs in a form that clearly justifies the reasoning, such as two-column proofs, paragraph proofs, flow charts or illustrations.	
<b>9.3.2.5.</b> Use technology tools to examine theorems, make and test conjectures, perform constructions and develop mathematical reasoning skills in multi-step problems. The tools may include compass and straight edge, dynamic geometry software, design software or Internet applets.	
<b>9.3.3.</b> Know and apply properties of geometric figures to solve real-world and mathematical problems and to logically justify results in geometry.	
9.3.3.1. Know and apply properties of parallel and	Properties of Plane Figures:
perpendicular lines, including properties of angles formed by a transversal, to solve problems and logically justify results.	Exhibit some knowledge of the angles associated with parallel lines
	Find the measure of an angle using properties of parallel lines
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
9.3.3.2. Know and apply properties of angles, including	Properties of Plane Figures:
corresponding, exterior, interior, vertical, complementary and supplementary angles, to solve problems and logically justify results.	Exhibit some knowledge of the angles associated with parallel lines
	Find the measure of an angle using properties of parallel lines
	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
9.3.3.3. Know and apply properties of equilateral, isosceles and scalene triangles to solve problems and logically justify results.	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
<b>9.3.3.4.</b> Apply the Pythagorean Theorem and its converse to solve problems and logically justify results.	
9.3.3.5. Know and apply properties of right triangles, including properties of 45-45-90 and 30-60-90 triangles, to solve problems and logically justify results.	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
9.3.3.6. Know and apply properties of congruent and similar	Properties of Plane Figures:
figures to solve problems and logically justify results.	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
<b>9.3.3.7.</b> Use properties of polygons—including quadrilaterals and regular polygons—to define them, classify them, solve problems and logically justify results.	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)  Measurement:
	Compute the perimeter of polygons when all side lengths are given
9.3.3.8. Know and apply properties of a circle to solve problems and logically justify results.	
<b>9.3.4.</b> Solve real-world and mathematical geometric problems using algebraic methods.	
<b>9.3.4.1.</b> Understand how the properties of similar right triangles allow the trigonometric ratios to be defined, and determine the sine, cosine and tangent of an acute angle in a right triangle.	
<b>9.3.4.2.</b> Apply the trigonometric ratios sine, cosine and tangent to solve problems, such as determining lengths and areas in right triangles and in figures that can be decomposed into right triangles. Know how to use calculators, tables or other technology to evaluate trigonometric ratios.	
<b>9.3.4.3.</b> Use calculators, tables or other technologies in connection with the trigonometric ratios to find angle measures in right triangles in various contexts.	
9.3.4.4. Use coordinate geometry to represent and analyze	Graphical Representations:
line segments and polygons, including determining lengths, midpoints and slopes of line segments.	Locate points in the coordinate plane
<b>9.3.4.5.</b> Know the equation for the graph of a circle with radius $r$ and center $(h,k)$ , $(x-h)^2 + (y-k)^2 = r^2$ , and justify this equation using the Pythagorean Theorem and properties of translations.	
<b>9.3.4.6.</b> Use numeric, graphic and symbolic representations of transformations in two dimensions, such as reflections, translations, scale changes and rotations about the origin by multiples of 90°, to solve problems involving figures on a coordinate grid.	
9.3.4.7. Use algebra to solve geometric problems unrelated to coordinate geometry, such as solving for an unknown length in a figure involving similar triangles, or using the Pythagorean Theorem to obtain a quadratic equation for a length in a geometric figure.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
<b>9.4.1.</b> Display and analyze data; use various measures associated with data to draw conclusions, identify trends and describe relationships.	
9.4.1.1. Describe a data set using data displays, including box-and-whisker plots; describe and compare data sets using summary statistics, including measures of center, location and spread. Measures of center and location include mean, median, quartile and percentile. Measures of	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
	Calculate the average of a list of positive whole numbers
	Perform a single computation using information from a table or chart
spread include standard deviation, range and inter-quartile	Calculate the average of a list of numbers
range. Know how to use calculators, spreadsheets or other technology to display data and calculate summary statistics.	Calculate the average, given the number of data values and the sum of the data values
	Read tables and graphs
	Perform computations on data from tables and graphs
	Calculate the missing data value, given the average and all data values but one
	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)
	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Manipulate data from tables and graphs
9.4.1.2. Analyze the effects on summary statistics of	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
changes in data sets.	Calculate the average of a list of positive whole numbers
	Perform a single computation using information from a table or chart
	Calculate the average of a list of numbers
	Calculate the average, given the number of data values and the sum of the data values
	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
9.4.1.3. Use scatterplots to analyze patterns and describe	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
relationships between two variables. Using technology,	Read tables and graphs
determine regression lines (line of best fit) and correlation coefficients; use regression lines to make predictions and correlation coefficients to assess the reliability of those predictions.	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)
	Manipulate data from tables and graphs
<b>9.4.1.4.</b> Use the mean and standard deviation of a data set to fit it to a normal distribution (bell-shaped curve) and to estimate population percentages. Recognize that there are data sets for which such a procedure is not appropriate. Use calculators, spreadsheets and tables to estimate areas under the normal curve.	
<b>9.4.2.</b> Explain the uses of data and statistical thinking to draw inferences, make predictions and justify conclusions.	
9.4.2.1. Evaluate reports based on data published in the	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
media by identifying the source of the data, the design of the study, and the way the data are analyzed and displayed.	Read tables and graphs
Show how graphs and data can be distorted to support	Perform computations on data from tables and graphs
different points of view. Know how to use spreadsheet tables and graphs or graphing technology to recognize and analyze	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)
distortions in data displays.	NA - Contata data for a table a - 1

S-207

Manipulate data from tables and graphs

distortions in data displays.

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	EXPLORE Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
<b>9.4.2.2.</b> Identify and explain misleading uses of data; recognize when arguments based on data confuse correlation and causation.	
<b>9.4.2.3.</b> Design simple experiments and explain the impact of sampling methods, bias and the phrasing of questions asked during data collection.	
<b>9.4.3.</b> Calculate probabilities and apply probability concepts to solve real-world and mathematical problems.	
<b>9.4.3.1.</b> Select and apply counting procedures, such as the multiplication and addition principles and tree diagrams, to determine the size of a sample space (the number of possible outcomes) and to calculate probabilities.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:  Perform computations on data from tables and graphs  Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement  Determine the probability of a simple event  Compute straightforward probabilities for common situations
9.4.3.2. Calculate experimental probabilities by performing	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
simulations or experiments involving a probability model and using relative frequencies of outcomes.	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
<b>9.4.3.3.</b> Understand that the Law of Large Numbers expresses a relationship between the probabilities in a probability model and the experimental probabilities found by performing simulations or experiments involving the model.	
<b>9.4.3.4.</b> Use random numbers generated by a calculator or a spreadsheet, or taken from a table, to perform probability simulations and to introduce fairness into decision making.	
9.4.3.5. Apply probability concepts such as intersections, unions and complements of events, and conditional probability and independence, to calculate probabilities and solve problems.	
9.4.3.6. Describe the concepts of intersections, unions and	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
complements using Venn diagrams. Understand the relationships between these concepts and the words AND, OR, NOT, as used in computerized searches and spreadsheets.	Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement
9.4.3.7. Understand and use simple probability formulas	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
involving intersections, unions and complements of events.	Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement
<b>9.4.3.8.</b> Apply probability concepts to real-world situations to make informed decisions.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
	Determine the probability of a simple event
	Compute straightforward probabilities for common situations
9.4.3.9. Use the relationship between conditional probabilities and relative frequencies in contingency tables.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Manipulate data from tables and graphs

# **TABLE 2C**

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
<b>9.2.1.</b> Understand the concept of function, and identify important features of functions and other relations using symbolic and graphical methods where appropriate.	
9.2.1.1. Understand the definition of a function. Use	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
functional notation and evaluate a function at a given point in its domain.	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
9.2.1.2. Distinguish between functions and other relations	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
defined symbolically, graphically or in tabular form.	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Graphical Representations:
	Match linear graphs with their equations
<b>9.2.1.3.</b> Find the domain of a function defined symbolically, graphically or in a real-world context.	
9.2.1.4. Obtain information and draw conclusions from	Graphical Representations:
graphs of functions and other relations.	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.1.5. Identify the vertex, line of symmetry and intercepts	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
of the parabola corresponding to a quadratic function, using symbolic and graphical methods, when the function is expressed in the form $f(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$ , in the form $f(x) = a(x - h)^2 + k$ , or in factored form.	Solve quadratic equations
9.2.1.6. Identify intercepts, zeros, maxima, minima and	Graphical Representations:
intervals of increase and decrease from the graph of a function.	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.1.7. Understand the concept of an asymptote and identify asymptotes for exponential functions and reciprocals of linear functions, using symbolic and graphical methods.	Graphical Representations:
	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.1.8. Make qualitative statements about the rate of change of a function, based on its graph or table of values.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Graphical Representations:
	Exhibit knowledge of slope
	Determine the slope of a line from points or equations
<b>9.2.1.9.</b> Determine how translations affect the symbolic and graphical forms of a function. Know how to use graphing technology to examine translations.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.2. Recognize linear, quadratic, exponential and other common functions in real-world and mathematical situations; represent these functions with tables, verbal descriptions, symbols and graphs; solve problems involving these functions, and explain results in the original context.	
9.2.2.1. Represent and solve problems in various contexts using linear and quadratic functions.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Solve routine first-degree equations
	Solve real-world problems using first-degree equations
	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
	Identify solutions to simple quadratic equations
	Solve first-degree inequalities that do not require reversing the inequality sign
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings
	Solve linear inequalities that require reversing the inequality sign
	Solve quadratic equations
	Find solutions to systems of linear equations
9.2.2.2. Represent and solve problems in various contexts	Basic Operations & Applications:
using exponential functions, such as investment growth, depreciation and population growth.	Solve routine two-step or three-step arithmetic problems involving concepts such as rate and proportion, tax added, percentage off, and computing with a given average
	Solve word problems containing several rates, proportions, or percentages
	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Apply rules of exponents
9.2.2.3. Sketch graphs of linear, quadratic and exponential	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
functions, and translate between graphs, tables and symbolic representations. Know how to use graphing technology to graph these functions.	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Graphical Representations:
	Exhibit knowledge of slope
	Determine the slope of a line from points or equations
	Match linear graphs with their equations
9.2.2.4. Express the terms in a geometric sequence recursively and by giving an explicit (closed form) formula, and express the partial sums of a geometric series recursively.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Work problems involving positive integer exponents Apply rules of exponents

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.2.5. Recognize and solve problems that can be modeled using finite geometric sequences and series, such as home mortgage and other compound interest examples. Know how to use spreadsheets and calculators to explore geometric sequences and series in various contexts.	Basic Operations & Applications:
	Solve routine two-step or three-step arithmetic problems involving concepts such as rate and proportion, tax added, percentage off, and computing with a given average
	Solve multistep arithmetic problems that involve planning or converting units of measure (e.g., feet per second to miles per hour)
	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Work problems involving positive integer exponents
	Apply rules of exponents
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings
<b>9.2.2.6.</b> Sketch the graphs of common non-linear functions	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
such as $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ , $f(x) =  x $ , $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ , $f(x) = x^3$ , and	Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers
translations of these functions, such as $f(x) = \sqrt{x-2} + 4$ . Know how to use graphing technology to graph these functions.	Determine when an expression is undefined
<b>9.2.3.</b> Generate equivalent algebraic expressions involving polynomials and radicals; use algebraic properties to evaluate expressions.	
9.2.3.1. Evaluate polynomial and rational expressions and	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
expressions containing radicals and absolute values at specified points in their domains.	Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor
	Work with squares and square roots of numbers
	Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers
	Determine when an expression is undefined
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
9.2.3.2. Add, subtract and multiply polynomials; divide a polynomial by a polynomial of equal or lower degree.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Add and subtract simple algebraic expressions
	Multiply two binomials
	Add, subtract, and multiply polynomials
	Manipulate expressions and equations

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.3.3. Factor common monomial factors from polynomials,	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
factor quadratic polynomials, and factor the difference of two	Work with numerical factors
squares.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Factor simple quadratics (e.g., the difference of squares and perfect square trinomials)
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Solve quadratic equations
9.2.3.4. Add, subtract, multiply, divide and simplify algebraic	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
fractions.	Add, subtract, and multiply polynomials
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings
<b>9.2.3.5.</b> Check whether a given complex number is a solution of a quadratic equation by substituting it for the variable and evaluating the expression, using arithmetic with complex numbers.	
9.2.3.6. Apply the properties of positive and negative rational	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
exponents to generate equivalent algebraic expressions,	Work problems involving positive integer exponents
including those involving nth roots.	Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers
	Determine when an expression is undefined
	Apply rules of exponents
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings
9.2.3.7. Justify steps in generating equivalent expressions	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
by identifying the properties used. Use substitution to check the equality of expressions for some particular values of the variables; recognize that checking with substitution does not guarantee equality of expressions for all values of the variables.	Solve equations in the form $x + a = b$ , where $a$ and $b$ are whole numbers or decimals
	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Solve one-step equations having integer or decimal answers
	Combine like terms (e.g., $2x + 5x$ )
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
	Add and subtract simple algebraic expressions
	Solve routine first-degree equations
	Add, subtract, and multiply polynomials
	Manipulate expressions and equations

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics	PLAN Mathematics
Academic Standards	College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
<b>9.2.4.</b> Represent real-world and mathematical situations using equations and inequalities involving linear, quadratic, exponential and <i>n</i> th root functions. Solve equations and inequalities symbolically and graphically. Interpret solutions in the original context.	
9.2.4.1. Represent relationships in various contexts using quadratic equations and inequalities. Solve quadratic equations and inequalities by appropriate methods including factoring, completing the square, graphing and the quadratic formula. Find non-real complex roots when they exist. Recognize that a particular solution may not be applicable in the original context. Know how to use calculators, graphing utilities or other technology to solve quadratic equations and inequalities.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:  Solve real-world problems using first-degree equations  Factor simple quadratics (e.g., the difference of squares and perfect square trinomials)  Manipulate expressions and equations  Solve quadratic equations
9.2.4.2. Represent relationships in various contexts using equations involving exponential functions; solve these equations graphically or numerically. Know how to use calculators, graphing utilities or other technology to solve these equations.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties: Apply rules of exponents
9.2.4.3. Recognize that to solve certain equations, number systems need to be extended from whole numbers to integers, from integers to rational numbers, from rational numbers to real numbers, and from real numbers to complex numbers. In particular, non-real complex numbers are needed to solve some quadratic equations with real coefficients.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:  Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor  Work with squares and square roots of numbers  Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers  Determine when an expression is undefined  Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:  Solve quadratic equations  Graphical Representations:  Locate points on the number line and in the first quadrant
9.2.4.4. Represent relationships in various contexts using systems of linear inequalities; solve them graphically. Indicate which parts of the boundary are included in and excluded from the solution set using solid and dotted lines.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities: Solve linear inequalities that require reversing the inequality sign Find solutions to systems of linear equations
<b>9.2.4.5.</b> Solve linear programming problems in two variables using graphical methods.	
9.2.4.6. Represent relationships in various contexts using absolute value inequalities in two variables; solve them graphically.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities: Solve absolute value equations

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.4.7. Solve equations that contain radical expressions. Recognize that extraneous solutions may arise when using symbolic methods.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:  Work with squares and square roots of numbers  Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers  Determine when an expression is undefined  Apply number properties involving positive/negative numbers  Apply rules of exponents  Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:  Manipulate expressions and equations
	Graphical Representations: Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.4.8. Assess the reasonableness of a solution in its given context and compare the solution to appropriate graphical or numerical estimates; interpret a solution in the original context.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis: Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs  Numbers: Concepts & Properties: Determine when an expression is undefined

TABLE 2C	
MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
<b>9.3.1.</b> Calculate measurements of plane and solid geometric figures; know that physical measurements depend on the choice of a unit and that they are approximations.	
9.3.1.1. Determine the surface area and volume of	Properties of Plane Figures:
pyramids, cones and spheres. Use measuring devices or formulas as appropriate.	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
	Measurement:
	Use geometric formulas when all necessary information is given
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
9.3.1.2. Compose and decompose two- and three-	Properties of Plane Figures:
dimensional figures; use decomposition to determine the perimeter, area, surface area and volume of various figures.	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
	Measurement:
	Compute the perimeter of polygons when all side lengths are given
	Compute the area and perimeter of triangles and rectangles in simple problems
	Use geometric formulas when all necessary information is given
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
	Compute the perimeter of simple composite geometric figures with unknown side lengths
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
9.3.1.3. Understand that quantities associated with physical	Basic Operations & Applications:
measurements must be assigned units; apply such units correctly in expressions, equations and problem solutions that involve measurements; and convert between measurement systems.	Perform common conversions (e.g., inches to feet or hours to minutes)
	Solve multistep arithmetic problems that involve planning or converting units of measure (e.g., feet per second to miles per hour)
	Solve word problems containing several rates, proportions, or percentages
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)

Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common

proportions)

algebra settings

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.1.4. Understand and apply the fact that the effect of a	Measurement:
scale factor $k$ on length, area and volume is to multiply each by $k$ , $k^2$ and $k^3$ , respectively.	Compute the area of rectangles when whole number dimensions are given
	Compute the area and perimeter of triangles and rectangles in simple problems
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
	Compute the area and circumference of circles after identifying necessary information
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
9.3.1.5. Make reasonable estimates and judgments about	Measurement:
the accuracy of values resulting from calculations involving measurements.	Estimate or calculate the length of a line segment based on other lengths given on a geometric figure
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
<b>9.3.2.</b> Construct logical arguments, based on axioms, definitions and theorems, to prove theorems and other results in geometry.	
<b>9.3.2.1.</b> Understand the roles of axioms, definitions, undefined terms and theorems in logical arguments.	
9.3.2.2. Accurately interpret and use words and phrases such as "ifthen," "if and only if," "all," and "not." Recognize the logical relationships between an "ifthen" statement and its inverse, converse and contrapositive.	
9.3.2.3. Assess the validity of a logical argument and give counterexamples to disprove a statement.	
<b>9.3.2.4.</b> Construct logical arguments and write proofs of theorems and other results in geometry, including proofs by contradiction. Express proofs in a form that clearly justifies the reasoning, such as two-column proofs, paragraph proofs, flow charts or illustrations.	
<b>9.3.2.5.</b> Use technology tools to examine theorems, make and test conjectures, perform constructions and develop mathematical reasoning skills in multi-step problems. The tools may include compass and straight edge, dynamic geometry software, design software or Internet applets.	
<b>9.3.3.</b> Know and apply properties of geometric figures to solve real-world and mathematical problems and to logically justify results in geometry.	
9.3.3.1. Know and apply properties of parallel and	Properties of Plane Figures:
perpendicular lines, including properties of angles formed by a transversal, to solve problems and logically justify results.	Exhibit some knowledge of the angles associated with parallel lines
	Find the measure of an angle using properties of parallel lines
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.3.2. Know and apply properties of angles, including corresponding, exterior, interior, vertical, complementary and supplementary angles, to solve problems and logically	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Exhibit some knowledge of the angles associated with parallel lines
justify results.	Find the measure of an angle using properties of parallel lines
	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
9.3.3.3. Know and apply properties of equilateral, isosceles	Properties of Plane Figures:
and scalene triangles to solve problems and logically justify results.	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Use properties of isosceles triangles
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
9.3.3.4. Apply the Pythagorean Theorem and its converse to	Graphical Representations:
solve problems and logically justify results.	Use the distance formula
	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Recognize Pythagorean triples
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
9.3.3.5. Know and apply properties of right triangles,	Properties of Plane Figures:
including properties of 45-45-90 and 30-60-90 triangles, to solve problems and logically justify results.	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Recognize Pythagorean triples
	Use properties of isosceles triangles
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
<b>9.3.3.6.</b> Know and apply properties of congruent and similar figures to solve problems and logically justify results.	Basic Operations & Applications:
	Solve word problems containing several rates, proportions, or percentages
	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
<b>9.3.3.7.</b> Use properties of polygons—including quadrilaterals and regular polygons—to define them, classify them, solve problems and logically justify results.	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
	Measurement:
	Compute the perimeter of polygons when all side lengths are given
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
9.3.3.8. Know and apply properties of a circle to solve	Measurement:
problems and logically justify results.	Compute the area and circumference of circles after identifying necessary information
<b>9.3.4.</b> Solve real-world and mathematical geometric problems using algebraic methods.	
<b>9.3.4.1.</b> Understand how the properties of similar right triangles allow the trigonometric ratios to be defined, and determine the sine, cosine and tangent of an acute angle in a right triangle.	
<b>9.3.4.2.</b> Apply the trigonometric ratios sine, cosine and tangent to solve problems, such as determining lengths and areas in right triangles and in figures that can be decomposed into right triangles. Know how to use calculators, tables or other technology to evaluate trigonometric ratios.	
<b>9.3.4.3.</b> Use calculators, tables or other technologies in connection with the trigonometric ratios to find angle measures in right triangles in various contexts.	
9.3.4.4. Use coordinate geometry to represent and analyze	Graphical Representations:
line segments and polygons, including determining lengths, midpoints and slopes of line segments.	Locate points in the coordinate plane
mupolitis and slopes of line segments.	Comprehend the concept of length on the number line
	Find the midpoint of a line segment
	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
	Use properties of parallel and perpendicular lines to determine an equation of a line or coordinates of a point
9.3.4.5. Know the equation for the graph of a circle with	Properties of Plane Figures:
radius $r$ and center $(h,k)$ , $(x-h)^2 + (y-k)^2 = r^2$ , and justify this equation using the Pythagorean Theorem and properties of translations.	Use the Pythagorean theorem
9.3.4.6. Use numeric, graphic and symbolic representations of transformations in two dimensions, such as reflections, translations, scale changes and rotations about the origin by multiples of 90°, to solve problems involving figures on a coordinate grid.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.4.7. Use algebra to solve geometric problems unrelated to coordinate geometry, such as solving for an unknown length in a figure involving similar triangles, or using the Pythagorean Theorem to obtain a quadratic equation for a length in a geometric figure.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:  Manipulate expressions and equations  Solve quadratic equations  Properties of Plane Figures:  Use the Pythagorean theorem

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
<b>9.4.1.</b> Display and analyze data; use various measures associated with data to draw conclusions, identify trends and describe relationships.	
9.4.1.1. Describe a data set using data displays, including	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
box-and-whisker plots; describe and compare data sets using summary statistics, including measures of center,	Calculate the average of a list of positive whole numbers
location and spread. Measures of center and location include mean, median, quartile and percentile. Measures of	Perform a single computation using information from a table or chart
spread include standard deviation, range and inter-quartile	Calculate the average of a list of numbers
range. Know how to use calculators, spreadsheets or other technology to display data and calculate summary statistics.	Calculate the average, given the number of data values and the sum of the data values
	Read tables and graphs
	Perform computations on data from tables and graphs
	Calculate the missing data value, given the average and all data values but one
	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)
	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Manipulate data from tables and graphs
	Calculate or use a weighted average
	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
9.4.1.2. Analyze the effects on summary statistics of	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
changes in data sets.	Calculate the average of a list of positive whole numbers
	Perform a single computation using information from a table or chart
	Calculate the average of a list of numbers
	Calculate the average, given the number of data values and the sum of the data values
	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Calculate or use a weighted average
9.4.1.3. Use scatterplots to analyze patterns and describe	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
relationships between two variables. Using technology, determine regression lines (line of best fit) and correlation	Read tables and graphs
coefficients; use regression lines to make predictions and correlation coefficients to assess the reliability of those predictions.	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)
	Manipulate data from tables and graphs
	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
<b>9.4.1.4.</b> Use the mean and standard deviation of a data set to fit it to a normal distribution (bell-shaped curve) and to estimate population percentages. Recognize that there are data sets for which such a procedure is not appropriate. Use calculators, spreadsheets and tables to estimate areas under the normal curve.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
<b>9.4.2.</b> Explain the uses of data and statistical thinking to draw inferences, make predictions and justify conclusions.	
<b>9.4.2.1.</b> Evaluate reports based on data published in the media by identifying the source of the data, the design of the study, and the way the data are analyzed and displayed. Show how graphs and data can be distorted to support different points of view. Know how to use spreadsheet tables and graphs or graphing technology to recognize and analyze distortions in data displays.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis: Read tables and graphs Perform computations on data from tables and graphs Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph) Manipulate data from tables and graphs Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
<b>9.4.2.2.</b> Identify and explain misleading uses of data; recognize when arguments based on data confuse correlation and causation.	
<b>9.4.2.3.</b> Design simple experiments and explain the impact of sampling methods, bias and the phrasing of questions asked during data collection.	
<b>9.4.3.</b> Calculate probabilities and apply probability concepts to solve real-world and mathematical problems.	
9.4.3.1. Select and apply counting procedures, such as the multiplication and addition principles and tree diagrams, to determine the size of a sample space (the number of possible outcomes) and to calculate probabilities.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:  Perform computations on data from tables and graphs Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement Determine the probability of a simple event Exhibit knowledge of simple counting techniques Compute straightforward probabilities for common situations Use Venn diagrams in counting Apply counting techniques Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
<b>9.4.3.2.</b> Calculate experimental probabilities by performing simulations or experiments involving a probability model and using relative frequencies of outcomes.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:  Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values  Calculate or use a weighted average  Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
<b>9.4.3.3.</b> Understand that the Law of Large Numbers expresses a relationship between the probabilities in a probability model and the experimental probabilities found by performing simulations or experiments involving the model.	
<b>9.4.3.4.</b> Use random numbers generated by a calculator or a spreadsheet, or taken from a table, to perform probability simulations and to introduce fairness into decision making.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	PLAN Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
9.4.3.5. Apply probability concepts such as intersections,	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
unions and complements of events, and conditional probability and independence, to calculate probabilities and	Use Venn diagrams in counting
solve problems.	Apply counting techniques
	Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
9.4.3.6. Describe the concepts of intersections, unions and	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
complements using Venn diagrams. Understand the relationships between these concepts and the words AND, OR, NOT, as used in computerized searches and	Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement
spreadsheets.	Use Venn diagrams in counting
9.4.3.7. Understand and use simple probability formulas	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
involving intersections, unions and complements of events.	Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement
	Use Venn diagrams in counting
	Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
9.4.3.8. Apply probability concepts to real-world situations to	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
make informed decisions.	Determine the probability of a simple event
	Compute straightforward probabilities for common situations
	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
9.4.3.9. Use the relationship between conditional probabilities and relative frequencies in contingency tables.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Manipulate data from tables and graphs
	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
<b>9.2.1.</b> Understand the concept of function, and identify important features of functions and other relations using symbolic and graphical methods where appropriate.	
9.2.1.1. Understand the definition of a function. Use	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
functional notation and evaluate a function at a given point in its domain.	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
	Functions:
	Evaluate quadratic functions, expressed in function notation, at integer values
	Evaluate polynomial functions, expressed in function notation, at integer values
	Evaluate composite functions at integer values
9.2.1.2. Distinguish between functions and other relations	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
defined symbolically, graphically or in tabular form.	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Graphical Representations:
	Match linear graphs with their equations
	Recognize special characteristics of parabolas and circles (e.g., the vertex of a parabola and the center or radius of a circle)
	Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$
	Functions:
	Match graphs of basic trigonometric functions with their equations
<b>9.2.1.3.</b> Find the domain of a function defined symbolically, graphically or in a real-world context.	
9.2.1.4. Obtain information and draw conclusions from	Graphical Representations:
graphs of functions and other relations.	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
	Functions:
	Match graphs of basic trigonometric functions with their equations
9.2.1.5. Identify the vertex, line of symmetry and intercepts	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
of the parabola corresponding to a quadratic function, using symbolic and graphical methods, when the function is	Solve quadratic equations
expressed in the form $f(x) = ax^2 + bx + c$ , in the form $f(x) = a(x - h)^2 + k$ , or in factored form.	Graphical Representations:
	Recognize special characteristics of parabolas and circles (e.g., the vertex of a parabola and the center or radius of a circle)
	Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$
	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.1.6. Identify intercepts, zeros, maxima, minima and intervals of increase and decrease from the graph of a function.	Graphical Representations:
	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.1.7. Understand the concept of an asymptote and	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
identify asymptotes for exponential functions and reciprocals of linear functions, using symbolic and graphical methods.	Draw conclusions based on number concepts, algebraic properties, and/or relationships between expressions and numbers
	Graphical Representations:
	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
	Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$
	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.1.8. Make qualitative statements about the rate of	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
change of a function, based on its graph or table of values.	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Graphical Representations:
	Exhibit knowledge of slope
	Determine the slope of a line from points or equations
	Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$
	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.1.9. Determine how translations affect the symbolic and	Graphical Representations:
graphical forms of a function. Know how to use graphing technology to examine translations.	Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$
	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane

#### **MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics ACT Mathematics Academic Standards** College Readiness Standards 9.2: Algebra 9.2.2. Recognize linear, quadratic, exponential and other common functions in real-world and mathematical situations; represent these functions with tables, verbal descriptions. symbols and graphs; solve problems involving these functions, and explain results in the original context. 9.2.2.1. Represent and solve problems in various contexts **Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:** using linear and quadratic functions. Solve routine first-degree equations Solve real-world problems using first-degree equations Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions) Identify solutions to simple quadratic equations Solve first-degree inequalities that do not require reversing the inequality sign Manipulate expressions and equations Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings Solve linear inequalities that require reversing the inequality Solve quadratic equations Find solutions to systems of linear equations Write expressions that require planning and/or manipulating to accurately model a situation Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving **Graphical Representations:** Recognize special characteristics of parabolas and circles

(e.g., the vertex of a parabola and the center or radius of a circle)

Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.2.2. Represent and solve problems in various contexts using exponential functions, such as investment growth, depreciation and population growth.	Basic Operations & Applications:
	Solve routine two-step or three-step arithmetic problems involving concepts such as rate and proportion, tax added, percentage off, and computing with a given average
	Solve word problems containing several rates, proportions, or percentages
	Solve complex arithmetic problems involving percent of increase or decrease and problems requiring integration of several concepts from pre-algebra and/or pre-geometry (e.g., comparing percentages or averages, using several ratios, and finding ratios in geometry settings)
	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Apply rules of exponents
	Draw conclusions based on number concepts, algebraic properties, and/or relationships between expressions and numbers
	Exhibit knowledge of logarithms and geometric sequences
	Graphical Representations:
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.2.3. Sketch graphs of linear, quadratic and exponential	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
functions, and translate between graphs, tables and symbolic representations. Know how to use graphing technology to graph these functions.	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
technology to graph these functions.	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Draw conclusions based on number concepts, algebraic properties, and/or relationships between expressions and numbers
	Exhibit knowledge of logarithms and geometric sequences
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
	Graphical Representations:
	Exhibit knowledge of slope
	Determine the slope of a line from points or equations
	Match linear graphs with their equations
	Recognize special characteristics of parabolas and circles (e.g., the vertex of a parabola and the center or radius of a circle)
	Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$
	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics	ACT Mathematics
Academic Standards	College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.2.4. Express the terms in a geometric sequence recursively and by giving an explicit (closed form) formula, and express the partial sums of a geometric series recursively.	Basic Operations & Applications:
	Solve complex arithmetic problems involving percent of increase or decrease and problems requiring integration of several concepts from pre-algebra and/or pre-geometry (e.g., comparing percentages or averages, using several ratios, and finding ratios in geometry settings)
	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Work problems involving positive integer exponents
	Apply rules of exponents
	Exhibit knowledge of logarithms and geometric sequences
9.2.2.5. Recognize and solve problems that can be modeled	Basic Operations & Applications:
using finite geometric sequences and series, such as home mortgage and other compound interest examples. Know how to use spreadsheets and calculators to explore geometric sequences and series in various contexts.	Solve routine two-step or three-step arithmetic problems involving concepts such as rate and proportion, tax added, percentage off, and computing with a given average
geometric sequences and series in various contexts.	Solve multistep arithmetic problems that involve planning or converting units of measure (e.g., feet per second to miles per hour)
	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Work problems involving positive integer exponents
	Apply rules of exponents
	Exhibit knowledge of logarithms and geometric sequences
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings
	Write expressions that require planning and/or manipulating to accurately model a situation
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
<b>9.2.2.6.</b> Sketch the graphs of common non-linear functions	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
such as $f(x) = \sqrt{x}$ , $f(x) =  x $ , $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ , $f(x) = x^3$ , and	Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers
translations of these functions, such as $f(x) = \sqrt{x-2} + 4$ .	Determine when an expression is undefined
Know how to use graphing technology to graph these functions.	Graphical Representations:
	Recognize special characteristics of parabolas and circles (e.g., the vertex of a parabola and the center or radius of a circle)
	Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$
	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
<b>9.2.3.</b> Generate equivalent algebraic expressions involving polynomials and radicals; use algebraic properties to evaluate expressions.	
9.2.3.1. Evaluate polynomial and rational expressions and	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
expressions containing radicals and absolute values at specified points in their domains.	Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor
	Work with squares and square roots of numbers
	Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers
	Determine when an expression is undefined
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
	Functions:
	Evaluate quadratic functions, expressed in function notation, at integer values
	Evaluate polynomial functions, expressed in function notation, at integer values
	Evaluate composite functions at integer values
9.2.3.2. Add, subtract and multiply polynomials; divide a	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
polynomial by a polynomial of equal or lower degree.	Add and subtract simple algebraic expressions
	Multiply two binomials
	Add, subtract, and multiply polynomials
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
9.2.3.3. Factor common monomial factors from polynomials	
factor quadratic polynomials, and factor the difference of two squares.	Work with numerical factors
squales.	Multiply two complex numbers
	Apply properties of complex numbers
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Factor simple quadratics (e.g., the difference of squares and perfect square trinomials)
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Solve quadratic equations

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.3.4. Add, subtract, multiply, divide and simplify algebraic	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
fractions.	Add, subtract, and multiply polynomials
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
	Functions:
	Write an expression for the composite of two simple functions
9.2.3.5. Check whether a given complex number is a	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
solution of a quadratic equation by substituting it for the variable and evaluating the expression, using arithmetic with	Exhibit some knowledge of the complex numbers
complex numbers.	Multiply two complex numbers
	Apply properties of complex numbers
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
	Identify solutions to simple quadratic equations
	Solve quadratic equations
9.2.3.6. Apply the properties of positive and negative rational	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
exponents to generate equivalent algebraic expressions, including those involving <i>n</i> th roots.	Work problems involving positive integer exponents
including those involving that roots.	Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers
	Determine when an expression is undefined
	Apply rules of exponents
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings

I ABLE 2D	
MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.3.7. Justify steps in generating equivalent expressions	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
by identifying the properties used. Use substitution to check the equality of expressions for some particular values of the	Solve equations in the form $x + a = b$ , where $a$ and $b$ are whole numbers or decimals
variables; recognize that checking with substitution does not guarantee equality of expressions for all values of the variables.	Substitute whole numbers for unknown quantities to evaluate expressions
	Solve one-step equations having integer or decimal answers
	Combine like terms (e.g., $2x + 5x$ )
	Evaluate algebraic expressions by substituting integers for unknown quantities
	Add and subtract simple algebraic expressions
	Solve routine first-degree equations
	Add, subtract, and multiply polynomials
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
	Functions:
	Evaluate quadratic functions, expressed in function notation, at integer values
	Evaluate polynomial functions, expressed in function notation, at integer values

problems

S-230

Evaluate composite functions at integer values

Use trigonometric concepts and basic identities to solve

#### **TABLE 2D MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics ACT Mathematics Academic Standards** College Readiness Standards 9.2: Algebra **9.2.4.** Represent real-world and mathematical situations using equations and inequalities involving linear, quadratic, exponential and nth root functions. Solve equations and inequalities symbolically and graphically. Interpret solutions in the original context. 9.2.4.1. Represent relationships in various contexts using **Numbers: Concepts & Properties:** quadratic equations and inequalities. Solve quadratic Draw conclusions based on number concepts, algebraic equations and inequalities by appropriate methods including properties, and/or relationships between expressions and factoring, completing the square, graphing and the quadratic numbers formula. Find non-real complex roots when they exist. Apply properties of complex numbers Recognize that a particular solution may not be applicable in the original context. Know how to use calculators, graphing **Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:** utilities or other technology to solve quadratic equations and Solve real-world problems using first-degree equations inequalities. Factor simple quadratics (e.g., the difference of squares and perfect square trinomials) Manipulate expressions and equations Solve quadratic equations Write equations and inequalities that require planning. manipulating, and/or solving **Graphical Representations:** Recognize special characteristics of parabolas and circles (e.g., the vertex of a parabola and the center or radius of a circle) Match number line graphs with solution sets of simple quadratic inequalities Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$ Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane

**9.2.4.2.** Represent relationships in various contexts using equations involving exponential functions; solve these equations graphically or numerically. Know how to use calculators, graphing utilities or other technology to solve these equations.

#### **Numbers: Concepts & Properties:**

Apply rules of exponents

Exhibit knowledge of logarithms and geometric sequences

#### **Graphical Representations:**

Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as  $y = ax^2 + c$ 

Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts

Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.4.3. Recognize that to solve certain equations, number	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
systems need to be extended from whole numbers to integers, from integers to rational numbers, from rational numbers to real numbers, and from real numbers to complex	Exhibit knowledge of elementary number concepts including rounding, the ordering of decimals, pattern identification, absolute value, primes, and greatest common factor
numbers. In particular, non-real complex numbers are needed to solve some quadratic equations with real	Work with squares and square roots of numbers
coefficients.	Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers
	Determine when an expression is undefined
	Exhibit some knowledge of the complex numbers
	Multiply two complex numbers
	Apply properties of complex numbers
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Solve quadratic equations
	Graphical Representations:
	Locate points on the number line and in the first quadrant
	Identify characteristics of graphs based on a set of conditions or on a general equation such as $y = ax^2 + c$
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane
9.2.4.4. Represent relationships in various contexts using	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
systems of linear inequalities; solve them graphically. Indicate which parts of the boundary are included in and	Solve linear inequalities that require reversing the inequality sign
excluded from the solution set using solid and dotted lines.	Find solutions to systems of linear equations
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
9.2.4.5. Solve linear programming problems in two variables	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
using graphical methods.	Write expressions that require planning and/or manipulating to accurately model a situation
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
9.2.4.6. Represent relationships in various contexts using absolute value inequalities in two variables; solve them graphically.	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Solve absolute value equations
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
	Solve simple absolute value inequalities

I ABLE 2D	
MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.2: Algebra	
9.2.4.7. Solve equations that contain radical expressions.	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
Recognize that extraneous solutions may arise when using symbolic methods.	Work with squares and square roots of numbers
	Work with cubes and cube roots of numbers
	Determine when an expression is undefined
	Apply number properties involving positive/negative numbers
	Apply rules of exponents
	Draw conclusions based on number concepts, algebraic properties, and/or relationships between expressions and numbers
	Apply properties of complex numbers
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Manipulate expressions and equations
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
	Graphical Representations:
	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts
9.2.4.8. Assess the reasonableness of a solution in its given	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
context and compare the solution to appropriate graphical or numerical estimates; interpret a solution in the original context.	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Numbers: Concepts & Properties:
	Determine when an expression is undefined
	Draw conclusions based on number concepts, algebraic properties, and/or relationships between expressions and numbers
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Write expressions that require planning and/or manipulating to accurately model a situation

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
<b>9.3.1.</b> Calculate measurements of plane and solid geometric figures; know that physical measurements depend on the choice of a unit and that they are approximations.	
9.3.1.1. Determine the surface area and volume of	Properties of Plane Figures:
pyramids, cones and spheres. Use measuring devices or formulas as appropriate.	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Measurement:
	Use geometric formulas when all necessary information is given
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
	Compute the area of composite geometric figures when planning or visualization is required
9.3.1.2. Compose and decompose two- and three-	Properties of Plane Figures:
dimensional figures; use decomposition to determine the perimeter, area, surface area and volume of various figures.	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Measurement:
	Compute the perimeter of polygons when all side lengths are given
	Compute the area and perimeter of triangles and rectangles in simple problems
	Use geometric formulas when all necessary information is given
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
	Compute the perimeter of simple composite geometric figures with unknown side lengths
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
	Compute the area of composite geometric figures when

planning or visualization is required

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.1.3. Understand that quantities associated with physical measurements must be assigned units; apply such units correctly in expressions, equations and problem solutions that involve measurements; and convert between measurement systems.	Basic Operations & Applications:
	Perform common conversions (e.g., inches to feet or hours to minutes)
	Solve multistep arithmetic problems that involve planning or converting units of measure (e.g., feet per second to miles per hour)
	Solve word problems containing several rates, proportions, or percentages
	Solve complex arithmetic problems involving percent of increase or decrease and problems requiring integration of several concepts from pre-algebra and/or pre-geometry (e.g., comparing percentages or averages, using several ratios, and finding ratios in geometry settings)
	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
	Write expressions, equations, or inequalities with a single variable for common pre-algebra settings (e.g., rate and distance problems and problems that can be solved by using proportions)
	Write expressions, equations, and inequalities for common algebra settings
	Write expressions that require planning and/or manipulating to accurately model a situation
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
9.3.1.4. Understand and apply the fact that the effect of a	Measurement:
scale factor $k$ on length, area and volume is to multiply each by $k$ , $k^2$ and $k^3$ , respectively.	Compute the area of rectangles when whole number dimensions are given
	Compute the area and perimeter of triangles and rectangles in simple problems
	Compute the area of triangles and rectangles when one or more additional simple steps are required
	Compute the area and circumference of circles after identifying necessary information
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
	Use scale factors to determine the magnitude of a size change
9.3.1.5. Make reasonable estimates and judgments about	Measurement:
the accuracy of values resulting from calculations involving measurements.	Estimate or calculate the length of a line segment based on other lengths given on a geometric figure
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
	Use scale factors to determine the magnitude of a size change
<b>9.3.2.</b> Construct logical arguments, based on axioms, definitions and theorems, to prove theorems and other results in geometry.	
<b>9.3.2.1.</b> Understand the roles of axioms, definitions, undefined terms and theorems in logical arguments.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.2.2. Accurately interpret and use words and phrases such as "ifthen," "if and only if," "all," and "not." Recognize the logical relationships between an "ifthen" statement and its inverse, converse and contrapositive.	Properties of Plane Figures:  Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
<b>9.3.2.3.</b> Assess the validity of a logical argument and give counterexamples to disprove a statement.	Properties of Plane Figures: Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
<b>9.3.2.4.</b> Construct logical arguments and write proofs of theorems and other results in geometry, including proofs by contradiction. Express proofs in a form that clearly justifies the reasoning, such as two-column proofs, paragraph proofs, flow charts or illustrations.	Properties of Plane Figures:  Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions  Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
<b>9.3.2.5.</b> Use technology tools to examine theorems, make and test conjectures, perform constructions and develop mathematical reasoning skills in multi-step problems. The tools may include compass and straight edge, dynamic geometry software, design software or Internet applets.	
<b>9.3.3.</b> Know and apply properties of geometric figures to solve real-world and mathematical problems and to logically justify results in geometry.	
9.3.3.1. Know and apply properties of parallel and perpendicular lines, including properties of angles formed by	Properties of Plane Figures:
a transversal, to solve problems and logically justify results.	Exhibit some knowledge of the angles associated with parallel lines
	Find the measure of an angle using properties of parallel lines
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
9.3.3.2. Know and apply properties of angles, including	Properties of Plane Figures:
corresponding, exterior, interior, vertical, complementary and supplementary angles, to solve problems and logically	Exhibit some knowledge of the angles associated with parallel lines
justify results.	Find the measure of an angle using properties of parallel lines
	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Use relationships among angles, arcs, and distances in a circle

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.3.3. Know and apply properties of equilateral, isosceles and scalene triangles to solve problems and logically justify results.	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Use properties of isosceles triangles
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
9.3.3.4. Apply the Pythagorean Theorem and its converse to	Graphical Representations:
solve problems and logically justify results.	Use the distance formula
	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Recognize Pythagorean triples
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Use relationships among angles, arcs, and distances in a circle
9.3.3.5. Know and apply properties of right triangles,	Properties of Plane Figures:
including properties of 45-45-90 and 30-60-90 triangles, to solve problems and logically justify results.	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Recognize Pythagorean triples
	Use properties of isosceles triangles
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theoremDraw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Functions:
	Apply basic trigonometric ratios to solve right-triangle problems
	Use trigonometric concepts and basic identities to solve problems
	Exhibit knowledge of unit circle trigonometry

TABLE 2D	
MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.3.6. Know and apply properties of congruent and similar	Basic Operations & Applications:
figures to solve problems and logically justify results.	Solve word problems containing several rates, proportions, or percentages
	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Use several angle properties to find an unknown angle measure
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Measurement:
	Use scale factors to determine the magnitude of a size change
9.3.3.7. Use properties of polygons—including quadrilaterals	Properties of Plane Figures:
and regular polygons—to define them, classify them, solve problems and logically justify results.	Exhibit knowledge of basic angle properties and special sums of angle measures (e.g., 90°, 180°, and 360°)
	Apply properties of 30°-60°-90°, 45°-45°-90°, similar, and congruent triangles
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Measurement:
	Compute the perimeter of polygons when all side lengths are given
	Use relationships involving area, perimeter, and volume of geometric figures to compute another measure
	Compute the area of composite geometric figures when planning or visualization is required
	Functions:
	Express the sine, cosine, and tangent of an angle in a right triangle as a ratio of given side lengths
	Apply basic trigonometric ratios to solve right-triangle problems

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics	ACT Mathematics
Academic Standards	College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.3.8. Know and apply properties of a circle to solve problems and logically justify results.	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Use relationships among angles, arcs, and distances in a circle
	Measurement:
	Compute the area and circumference of circles after identifying necessary information
	Functions:
	Express the sine, cosine, and tangent of an angle in a right triangle as a ratio of given side lengths
	Apply basic trigonometric ratios to solve right-triangle problems
	Use trigonometric concepts and basic identities to solve problems
	Exhibit knowledge of unit circle trigonometry
<b>9.3.4.</b> Solve real-world and mathematical geometric problems using algebraic methods.	
9.3.4.1. Understand how the properties of similar right	Functions:
triangles allow the trigonometric ratios to be defined, and determine the sine, cosine and tangent of an acute angle in a right triangle.	Express the sine, cosine, and tangent of an angle in a right triangle as a ratio of given side lengths
a right thangle.	Apply basic trigonometric ratios to solve right-triangle problems
9.3.4.2. Apply the trigonometric ratios sine, cosine and	Properties of Plane Figures:
tangent to solve problems, such as determining lengths and areas in right triangles and in figures that can be decomposed into right triangles. Know how to use calculators, tables or other technology to evaluate trigonometric ratios.	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Use relationships among angles, arcs, and distances in a circle
	Measurement:
	Compute the area of composite geometric figures when planning or visualization is required
	Functions:
	Express the sine, cosine, and tangent of an angle in a right triangle as a ratio of given side lengths
	Apply basic trigonometric ratios to solve right-triangle problems
	Use trigonometric concepts and basic identities to solve problems
	Exhibit knowledge of unit circle trigonometry
<b>9.3.4.3.</b> Use calculators, tables or other technologies in connection with the trigonometric ratios to find angle measures in right triangles in various contexts.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.4.4. Use coordinate geometry to represent and analyze line segments and polygons, including determining lengths, midpoints and slopes of line segments.	Graphical Representations:
	Locate points in the coordinate plane
	Comprehend the concept of length on the number line
	Find the midpoint of a line segment
	Interpret and use information from graphs in the coordinate plane
	Use properties of parallel and perpendicular lines to determine an equation of a line or coordinates of a point
	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane
	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
9.3.4.5. Know the equation for the graph of a circle with	Graphical Representations:
radius $r$ and center $(h,k)$ , $(x-h)^2 + (y-k)^2 = r^2$ , and justify this equation using the Pythagorean Theorem and properties of translations.	Recognize special characteristics of parabolas and circles (e.g., the vertex of a parabola and the center or radius of a circle)
	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
9.3.4.6. Use numeric, graphic and symbolic representations	Graphical Representations:
of transformations in two dimensions, such as reflections, translations, scale changes and rotations about the origin by multiples of 90°, to solve problems involving figures on a coordinate grid.	Solve problems integrating multiple algebraic and/or geometric concepts
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from graphs in the coordinate plane
	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Measurement:
	Use scale factors to determine the magnitude of a size change
	Compute the area of composite geometric figures when planning or visualization is required
	Functions:
	Write an expression for the composite of two simple functions
	Exhibit knowledge of unit circle trigonometry

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.3: Geometry & Measurement	
9.3.4.7. Use algebra to solve geometric problems unrelated	Expressions, Equations, & Inequalities:
to coordinate geometry, such as solving for an unknown length in a figure involving similar triangles, or using the	Manipulate expressions and equations
Pythagorean Theorem to obtain a quadratic equation for a	Solve quadratic equations
length in a geometric figure.	Write expressions that require planning and/or manipulating to accurately model a situation
	Write equations and inequalities that require planning, manipulating, and/or solving
	Properties of Plane Figures:
	Use the Pythagorean theorem
	Draw conclusions based on a set of conditions
	Solve multistep geometry problems that involve integrating concepts, planning, visualization, and/or making connections with other content areas
	Functions:
	Use trigonometric concepts and basic identities to solve problems
	Exhibit knowledge of unit circle trigonometry

TABLE 2D	
MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
<b>9.4.1.</b> Display and analyze data; use various measures associated with data to draw conclusions, identify trends and describe relationships.	
9.4.1.1. Describe a data set using data displays, including	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
box-and-whisker plots; describe and compare data sets using summary statistics, including measures of center,	Calculate the average of a list of positive whole numbers
location and spread. Measures of center and location include mean, median, quartile and percentile. Measures of	Perform a single computation using information from a table or chart
spread include standard deviation, range and inter-quartile	Calculate the average of a list of numbers
range. Know how to use calculators, spreadsheets or other technology to display data and calculate summary statistics.	Calculate the average, given the number of data values and the sum of the data values
	Read tables and graphs
	Perform computations on data from tables and graphs
	Calculate the missing data value, given the average and all data values but one
	Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)
	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Manipulate data from tables and graphs
	Calculate or use a weighted average
	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Distinguish between mean, median, and mode for a list of numbers
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
9.4.1.2. Analyze the effects on summary statistics of	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
changes in data sets.	Calculate the average of a list of positive whole numbers
	Perform a single computation using information from a table or chart
	Calculate the average of a list of numbers
	Calculate the average, given the number of data values and the sum of the data values
	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Calculate or use a weighted average
	Distinguish between mean, median, and mode for a list of numbers
9.4.1.3. Use scatterplots to analyze patterns and describe	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
relationships between two variables. Using technology,	Pood tables and graphs

**9.4.1.3.** Use scatterplots to analyze patterns and describe relationships between two variables. Using technology, determine regression lines (line of best fit) and correlation coefficients; use regression lines to make predictions and correlation coefficients to assess the reliability of those predictions.

Read tables and graphs

Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph)

Manipulate data from tables and graphs

Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs

Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
<b>9.4.1.4.</b> Use the mean and standard deviation of a data set to fit it to a normal distribution (bell-shaped curve) and to estimate population percentages. Recognize that there are data sets for which such a procedure is not appropriate. Use calculators, spreadsheets and tables to estimate areas under the normal curve.	
<b>9.4.2.</b> Explain the uses of data and statistical thinking to draw inferences, make predictions and justify conclusions.	
<b>9.4.2.1.</b> Evaluate reports based on data published in the media by identifying the source of the data, the design of the study, and the way the data are analyzed and displayed. Show how graphs and data can be distorted to support different points of view. Know how to use spreadsheet tables and graphs or graphing technology to recognize and analyze distortions in data displays.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis: Read tables and graphs Perform computations on data from tables and graphs Translate from one representation of data to another (e.g., a bar graph to a circle graph) Manipulate data from tables and graphs Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
<b>9.4.2.2.</b> Identify and explain misleading uses of data; recognize when arguments based on data confuse correlation and causation.	
<b>9.4.2.3.</b> Design simple experiments and explain the impact of sampling methods, bias and the phrasing of questions asked during data collection.	
<b>9.4.3.</b> Calculate probabilities and apply probability concepts to solve real-world and mathematical problems.	
<b>9.4.3.1.</b> Select and apply counting procedures, such as the multiplication and addition principles and tree diagrams, to determine the size of a sample space (the number of possible outcomes) and to calculate probabilities.	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:  Perform computations on data from tables and graphs  Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement  Determine the probability of a simple event  Exhibit knowledge of simple counting techniques  Compute straightforward probabilities for common situations  Use Venn diagrams in counting
	Apply counting techniques  Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious  Exhibit knowledge of conditional and joint probability
9.4.3.2. Calculate experimental probabilities by performing	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
simulations or experiments involving a probability model and using relative frequencies of outcomes.	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Calculate or use a weighted average
	Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Exhibit knowledge of conditional and joint probability

MINNESOTA Grades 9–11 Mathematics Academic Standards	ACT Mathematics College Readiness Standards
9.4: Data Analysis & Probability	
<b>9.4.3.3.</b> Understand that the Law of Large Numbers expresses a relationship between the probabilities in a probability model and the experimental probabilities found by performing simulations or experiments involving the model.	
<b>9.4.3.4.</b> Use random numbers generated by a calculator or a spreadsheet, or taken from a table, to perform probability simulations and to introduce fairness into decision making.	
9.4.3.5. Apply probability concepts such as intersections,	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
unions and complements of events, and conditional probability and independence, to calculate probabilities and	Use Venn diagrams in counting
solve problems.	Apply counting techniques
	Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
	Exhibit knowledge of conditional and joint probability
9.4.3.6. Describe the concepts of intersections, unions and	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
complements using Venn diagrams. Understand the relationships between these concepts and the words AND, OR, NOT, as used in computerized searches and	Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement
spreadsheets.	Use Venn diagrams in counting
9.4.3.7. Understand and use simple probability formulas	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
involving intersections, unions and complements of events.	Use the relationship between the probability of an event and the probability of its complement
	Use Venn diagrams in counting
	Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
	Exhibit knowledge of conditional and joint probability
<b>9.4.3.8.</b> Apply probability concepts to real-world situations to	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
make informed decisions.	Determine the probability of a simple event
	Compute straightforward probabilities for common situations
	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Compute a probability when the event and/or sample space are not given or obvious
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Exhibit knowledge of conditional and joint probability
9.4.3.9. Use the relationship between conditional	Probability, Statistics, & Data Analysis:
probabilities and relative frequencies in contingency tables.	Calculate the average, given the frequency counts of all the data values
	Manipulate data from tables and graphs
	Interpret and use information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Analyze and draw conclusions based on information from figures, tables, and graphs
	Exhibit knowledge of conditional and joint probability

# SUPPLEMENT TABLES 3A-3F:

SCIENCE

#### MINNESOTA Grade 8 Science Academic Standards

## EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards

#### Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering

#### **Substrand 1: The Practice of Science**

#### Standard 1. Understandings about science

Science is a way of knowing about the natural world and is characterized by empirical criteria, logical argument and skeptical review.

# **8.1.1.1.1.** Evaluate the reasoning in arguments in which fact and opinion are intermingled or when conclusions do not follow logically from the evidence given.

### Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models Identify similarities and differences between models

Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

#### Standard 2. Scientific inquiry and investigation

Scientific inquiry uses multiple interrelated processes to investigate questions and propose explanations about the natural world.

# **8.1.1.2.1.** Use logical reasoning and imagination to develop descriptions, explanations, predictions and models based on evidence.

## **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

#### **TABLE 3A**

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	•
<b>Standard 2.</b> Careers and contributions in science and engineering	
Men and women throughout the history of all cultures, including Minnesota American Indian tribes and communities, have been involved in engineering design and scientific inquiry.	
<b>8.1.3.2.1.</b> Describe examples of important contributions to the advancement of science, engineering and technology made by individuals representing different groups and cultures at different times in history.	
<b>Standard 3.</b> Mutual influence of science, engineering and society	
Science and engineering operate in the context of society and both influence and are influenced by this context.	
<b>8.1.3.3.1.</b> Explain how scientific laws and engineering principles, as well as economic, political, social, and ethical expectations, must be taken into account in designing engineering solutions or conducting scientific investigations.	
<b>8.1.3.3.2.</b> Understand that scientific knowledge is always changing as new technologies and information enhance observations and analysis of data.	
<b>8.1.3.3.3.</b> Provide examples of how advances in technology have impacted the ways in which people live, work and interact.	

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 4. The role of mathematics and technology in science and engineering	
Current and emerging technologies have enabled humans to develop and use models to understand and communicate how natural and designed systems work and interact.	
<b>8.1.3.4.1.</b> Use maps, satellite images and other data sets to describe patterns and make predictions about local and global systems in Earth science contexts.	
<b>8.1.3.4.2.</b> Determine and use appropriate safety procedures,	Interpretation of Data:
tools, measurements, graphs and mathematical analyses to describe and investigate natural and designed systems in Earth and physical science contexts.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Identify and/or use a simple (e.g., linear) mathematical relationship between data
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

I	I
MINNESOTA Grade 8 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 1: Matter	
Standard 1. Properties and structure of matter	
Pure substances can be identified by properties which are independent of the sample of the substance and the properties can be explained by a model of matter that is composed of small particles.	
8.2.1.1.1. <u>Distinguish between a mixture and a pure</u> substance and use physical properties including color, solubility, density, melting point and boiling point to separate mixtures and identify pure substances.	
<b>8.2.1.1.2.</b> <u>Use physical properties to distinguish between metals and non-metals.</u>	
Standard 2. Changes in matter	
Substances can undergo physical and chemical changes which may change the properties of the substance but do not change the total mass in a closed system.	
<b>8.2.1.2.1.</b> Identify evidence of chemical changes, including color change, generation of a gas, solid formation and temperature change.	
<b>8.2.1.2.2.</b> Distinguish between chemical and physical changes in matter.	
8.2.1.2.3. <u>Use the particle model of matter to explain how</u> mass is conserved during physical and chemical changes in a closed system.	
8.2.1.2.4. Recognize that acids are compounds whose properties include a sour taste, characteristic color changes with litmus and other acid/base indicators, and the tendency to react with bases to produce a salt and water.	
Substrand 3: Energy	
Standard 1. Kinds of energy	
Waves involve the transfer of energy without the transfer of matter.	
8.2.3.1.1. Explain how seismic waves transfer energy through the layers of the Earth and across its surface.	

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 1: Earth Structure and Processes	
Standard 1. Plate tectonics	
The movement of tectonic plates results from interactions among the lithosphere, mantle and core.	
8.3.1.1.1. Recognize that the Earth is composed of layers, and describe the properties of the layers, including the lithosphere, mantle and core.	
<b>8.3.1.1.2.</b> Correlate the distribution of ocean trenches, midocean ridges and mountain ranges to volcanic and seismic activity.	
<b>8.3.1.1.3.</b> Recognize that major geological events, such as earthquakes, volcanic eruptions and mountain building, result from the slow movement of tectonic plates.	
Standard 2. Earth's changing surface	
Landforms are the result of the combination of constructive and destructive processes.	
<b>8.3.1.2.1.</b> Explain how landforms result from the processes of crustal deformation, volcanic eruptions, weathering, erosion and deposition of sediment.	
<b>8.3.1.2.2.</b> Explain the role of weathering, erosion and glacial activity in shaping Minnesota's current landscape.	
Standard 3. Rock sequences and Earth history	
Rocks and rock formations indicate evidence of the materials and conditions that produced them.	
<b>8.3.1.3.1.</b> Interpret successive layers of sedimentary rocks and their fossils to infer relative ages of rock sequences, past geologic events, changes in environmental conditions, and the appearance and extinction of life forms.	
8.3.1.3.2. Classify and identify rocks and minerals using characteristics including, but not limited to, density, hardness and streak for minerals; and texture and composition for rocks.	
<b>8.3.1.3.3.</b> Relate rock composition and texture to physical conditions at the time of formation of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rock.	

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	Soliege Readilless Stalldards
Substrand 2: Interdependence within the Earth System	
Standard 1. Sources and transfer of energy	
The sun is the principal external energy source for the Earth.	
<b>8.3.2.1.1.</b> Explain how the combination of the Earth's tilted axis and revolution around the sun causes the progression of seasons.	
<b>8.3.2.1.2.</b> Recognize that oceans have a major effect on global climate because water in the oceans holds a large amount of heat.	
8.3.2.1.3. Explain how heating of the Earth's surface and atmosphere by the sun drives convection within the atmosphere and hydrosphere producing winds, ocean currents and the water cycle, as well as influencing global climate.	
Standard 2. Weather and climate	
Patterns of atmospheric movement influence global climate and local weather.	
<b>8.3.2.2.1.</b> Describe how the composition and structure of the Earth's atmosphere affects energy absorption, climate, and the distribution of particulates and gases.	
<b>8.3.2.2.2.</b> Analyze changes in wind direction, temperature, humidity and air pressure and relate them to fronts and pressure systems.	
8.3.2.2.3. Relate global weather patterns to patterns in regional and local weather.	
Standard 3. Materials cycles	
Water, which covers the majority of the Earth's surface, circulates through the crust, oceans and atmosphere in what is known as the water cycle.	
<b>8.3.2.3.1.</b> Describe the location, composition and use of major water reservoirs on the Earth, and the transfer of water among them.	
<b>8.3.2.3.2.</b> Describe how the water cycle distributes materials and purifies water.	

MINNESOTA Grade 8 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 3: The Universe	
Standard 1. Solar system motion	
The Earth is the third planet from the sun in a system that includes the moon, the sun, seven other planets and their moons, and smaller objects.	
<b>8.3.3.1.1.</b> Recognize that the sun is a medium-sized star, one of billions of stars in the Milky Way galaxy, and the closest star to Earth.	
8.3.3.1.2. <u>Describe how gravity and inertia keep most objects in the solar system in regular and predictable motion.</u>	
<b>8.3.3.1.3.</b> Recognize that gravitational force exists between any two objects and describe how the masses of the objects and distance between them affect the force.	
<b>8.3.3.1.4.</b> Compare and contrast the sizes, locations, and compositions of the planets and moons in our solar system.	
8.3.3.1.5. Use the predictable motions of the Earth around its own axis and around the sun, and of the moon around the Earth, to explain day length, the phases of the moon, and eclipses.	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Earth Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment	
In order to maintain and improve their existence, humans interact with and influence Earth systems.	
<b>8.3.4.1.1.</b> Describe how mineral and fossil fuel resources have formed over millions of years, and explain why these resources are finite and non-renewable over human time frames.	
<b>8.3.4.1.2.</b> Recognize that land and water use practices can affect natural processes and that natural processes interfere and interact with human systems.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 1: The Practice of Science	
Standard 1. Understandings about science	
Science is a way of knowing about the natural world and is characterized by empirical criteria, logical argument and skeptical review.	
<b>9.1.1.1.1.</b> Explain the implications of the assumption that the rules of the universe are the same everywhere and these rules can be discovered by careful and systematic investigation.	
<b>9.1.1.1.2.</b> Understand that scientists conduct investigations for a variety of reasons, including: to discover new aspects of the natural world, to explain observed phenomena, to test the conclusions of prior investigations, or to test the predictions of current theories.	
<b>9.1.1.3.</b> Explain how the traditions and norms of science define the bounds of professional scientific practice and reveal instances of scientific error or misconduct.	
<b>9.1.1.4.</b> Explain how societal and scientific ethics impact research practices.	
<b>9.1.1.1.5.</b> Identify sources of bias and explain how bias might influence the direction of research and the interpretation of data.	
<b>9.1.1.1.6.</b> Describe how changes in scientific knowledge generally occur in incremental steps that include and build on earlier knowledge.	
<b>9.1.1.17.</b> Explain how scientific and technological innovations—as well as new evidence—can challenge portions of, or entire accepted theories and models including, but not limited to: cell theory, atomic theory, theory of evolution, plate tectonic theory, germ theory of disease, and the big bang theory.	

## MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards

# EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards

#### Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering

#### **Substrand 1: The Practice of Science**

**Standard 2.** Scientific inquiry and investigation

Scientific inquiry uses multiple interrelated processes to investigate and explain the natural world.

9.1.1.2.1. Formulate a testable hypothesis, design and conduct an experiment to test the hypothesis, analyze the data, consider alternative explanations and draw conclusions supported by evidence from the investigation.

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

#### **Scientific Investigation:**

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

## **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

**9.1.1.2.2.** Evaluate the explanations proposed by others by examining and comparing evidence, identifying faulty reasoning, pointing out statements that go beyond the scientifically acceptable evidence, and suggesting alternative scientific explanations.

#### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

TABLE 3B	
MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 1: The Practice of Science	
Standard 2. Scientific inquiry and investigation	
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify similarities and differences between models
	Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
9.1.1.2.3. Identify the critical assumptions and logic used in	Scientific Investigation:
a line of reasoning to judge the validity of a claim.	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
<b>9.1.1.2.4.</b> Use primary sources or scientific writings to identify and explain how different types of questions and their associated methodologies are used by scientists for investigations in different disciplines.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 2: The Practice of Engineering	
Standard 1. Understandings about engineering	
Engineering is a way of addressing human needs by applying science concepts and mathematical techniques to develop new products, tools, processes and systems.	
<b>9.1.2.1.1.</b> Understand that engineering designs and products are often continually checked and critiqued for alternatives, risks, costs and benefits, so that subsequent designs are refined and improved.	
<b>9.1.2.1.2.</b> Recognize that risk analysis is used to determine the potential positive and negative consequences of using a new technology or design, including the evaluation of causes and effects of failures.	
<b>9.1.2.1.3.</b> Explain and give examples of how, in the design of a device, engineers consider how it is to be manufactured, operated, maintained, replaced and disposed of.	
Standard 2. Engineering design	
Engineering design is an analytical and creative process of devising a solution to meet a need or solve a specific problem.	
<b>9.1.2.2.1.</b> Identify a problem and the associated constraints on possible design solutions.	
<b>9.1.2.2.2.</b> Develop possible solutions to an engineering problem and evaluate them using conceptual, physical and mathematical models to determine the extent to which the solutions meet the design specifications.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 1. Systems	
Natural and designed systems are made up of components that act within a system and interact with other systems.	
<b>9.1.3.1.1.</b> Describe a system, including specifications of boundaries and subsystems, relationships to other systems, and identification of inputs and expected outputs.	
9.1.3.1.2. Identify properties of a system that are different from those of its parts but appear because of the interaction of those parts.	
9.1.3.1.3. Describe how positive and/or negative feedback occur in systems.	
<b>Standard 2.</b> Careers and contributions in science and engineering	
Men and women throughout the history of all cultures, including Minnesota American Indian tribes and communities, have been involved in engineering design and scientific inquiry.	
<b>9.1.3.2.1.</b> Provide examples of how diverse cultures, including natives from all of the Americas, have contributed scientific and mathematical ideas and technological inventions.	
<b>9.1.3.2.2.</b> Analyze possible careers in science and engineering in terms of education requirements, working practices and rewards.	

IAD	LE 3B
MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
<b>Standard 3.</b> Mutual influence of science, engineering and society	
Science and engineering operate in the context of society and both influence and are influenced by this context.	
<b>9.1.3.3.1.</b> Describe how values and constraints affect science and engineering.	
9.1.3.3.2. Communicate, justify and defend the procedures	Interpretation of Data:
and results of a scientific inquiry or engineering design project using verbal, graphic, quantitative, virtual or written means.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
<b>9.1.3.3.3.</b> Describe how scientific investigations and engineering processes require multi-disciplinary contributions and efforts.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 4. The role of mathematics and technology in science and engineering	
Science, technology, engineering and mathematics rely on each other to enhance knowledge and understanding.	
<b>9.1.3.4.1.</b> Describe how technological problems and advances often create a demand for new scientific knowledge, improved mathematics and new technologies.	
<b>9.1.3.4.2.</b> Determine and use appropriate safety procedures,	Scientific Investigation:
tools, computers and measurement instruments in science and engineering contexts.	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
9.1.3.4.3. Select and use appropriate numeric, symbolic,	Interpretation of Data:
pictorial, or graphical representation to communicate scientific ideas, procedures and experimental results.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
9.1.3.4.4. Relate the reliability of data to consistency of	Interpretation of Data:
results, identify sources of error, and suggest ways to improve data collection and analysis.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 4. The role of mathematics and technology in science and engineering	
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
9.1.3.4.5. Demonstrate how unit consistency and	Interpretation of Data:
dimensional analysis can guide the calculation of quantitative solutions and verification of results.	Identify and/or use a simple (e.g., linear) mathematical relationship between data
9.1.3.4.6. Analyze the strengths and limitations of physical,	Interpretation of Data:
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by scientists and engineers.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	<b>Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:</b>
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 1: Matter	
Standard 1. Properties and structure of matter	
The structure of the atom determines chemical properties of elements.	
9.2.1.1.1. <u>Describe the relative charges, masses, and locations of the protons, neutrons, and electrons in an atom of an element.</u>	
9.2.1.1.2. <u>Describe how experimental evidence led Dalton,</u> Rutherford, Thompson, Chadwick and Bohr to develop increasingly accurate models of the atom.	
9.2.1.1.3. Explain the arrangement of the elements on the Periodic Table, including the relationships among elements in a given column or row.	
9.2.1.1.4. Explain that isotopes of an element have different numbers of neutrons and that some are unstable and emit particles and/or radiation.	
Standard 2. Changes in matter	
Chemical reactions involve the rearrangement of atoms as chemical bonds are broken and formed through transferring or sharing of electrons and the absorption or release of energy.	
9.2.1.2.1. <u>Describe the role of valence electrons in the formation of chemical bonds.</u>	
<b>9.2.1.2.2.</b> Explain how the rearrangement of atoms in a chemical reaction illustrates the law of conservation of mass.	
<b>9.2.1.2.3.</b> Describe a chemical reaction using words and symbolic equations.	
9.2.1.2.4. Relate exothermic and endothermic chemical reactions to temperature and energy changes.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 2: Motion	
Standard 2. Forces	
An object's mass and the forces on it affect the motion of an object.	
<b>9.2.2.2.1.</b> Recognize that inertia is the property of an object that causes it to resist changes in motion.	
<b>9.2.2.2.</b> Explain and calculate the acceleration of an object subjected to a set of forces in one dimension (F = ma).	
9.2.2.2.3. Demonstrate that whenever one object exerts force on another, a force equal in magnitude and opposite in direction is exerted by the second object back on the first object.	
9.2.2.4. <u>Use Newton's universal law of gravitation to describe and calculate the attraction between massive objects based on the distance between them.</u>	
Substrand 3: Energy	
Standard 2. Energy transformations	
Energy can be transformed within a system or transferred to other systems or the environment, but is always conserved.	
<b>9.2.3.2.1.</b> <u>Identify the energy forms and explain the transfers of energy involved in the operation of common devices.</u>	
<b>9.2.3.2.2.</b> Calculate and explain the energy, work and power involved in energy transfers in a mechanical system.	
<b>9.2.3.2.3.</b> Describe how energy is transferred through sound waves and how pitch and loudness are related to wave properties of frequency and amplitude.	
9.2.3.2.4. Explain and calculate current, voltage and resistance, and describe energy transfers in simple electric circuits.	
9.2.3.2.5. Describe how an electric current produces a magnetic force, and how this interaction is used in motors and electromagnets to produce mechanical energy.	
9.2.3.2.6. Compare fission and fusion in terms of the reactants, the products and the conversion from matter into energy.	
9.2.3.2.7. Describe the properties and uses of forms of electromagnetic radiation from radio frequencies through gamma radiation.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Physical Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment	
There are benefits, costs and risks to different means of generating and using energy.	
<b>9.2.4.1.1.</b> Compare local and global environmental and economic advantages and disadvantages of generating electricity using various sources or energy.	
<b>9.2.4.1.2.</b> Describe the trade-offs involved when technological developments impact the way we use energy, natural resources, or synthetic materials.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 1: Earth Structure and Processes	
Standard 1. Plate tectonics	
The relationships among earthquakes, mountains, volcanoes, fossil deposits, rock layers and ocean features provide evidence for the theory of plate tectonics.	
<b>9.3.1.1.1.</b> Compare and contrast the interaction of tectonic plates at convergent and divergent boundaries.	
9.3.1.1.2. <u>Use modern earthquake data to explain how</u> seismic activity is evidence for the process of subduction.	
9.3.1.1.3. Describe how the pattern of magnetic reversals and rock ages on both sides of a mid-ocean ridge provides evidence of sea-floor spreading.	
<b>9.3.1.1.4.</b> Explain how the rock record provides evidence for plate movement.	
9.3.1.1.5. Describe how experimental and observational evidence led to the theory of plate tectonics.	
Standard 3. Rock sequences and Earth history	
By observing rock sequences and using fossils to correlate the sequences at various locations, geologic events can be inferred and geologic time can be estimated.	
9.3.1.3.1. <u>Use relative dating techniques to explain how the structures of the Earth and life on Earth have changed over short and long periods of time.</u>	
9.3.1.3.2. <u>Cite evidence from the rock record for changes in the composition of the global atmosphere as life evolved on Earth.</u>	

MINISTER OF A CO.	EVELORE O :
MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	- Conlege Readiness Clandards
Substrand 2: Interdependence within the Earth System	
Standard 1. Sources and transfer of energy	
The Earth system has internal and external sources of energy, which produce heat and drive the motion of material in the oceans, atmosphere and solid earth.	
<b>9.3.2.1.1.</b> Compare and contrast the energy sources of the Earth, including the sun, the decay of radioactive isotopes and gravitational energy.	
9.3.2.1.2. Explain how the outward transfer of Earth's internal heat drives the convection circulation in the mantle to move tectonic plates.	
Standard 2. Weather and climate	
Global climate is determined by distribution of energy from the sun at the Earth's surface.	
9.3.2.2.1. Explain how Earth's rotation, ocean currents, configuration of mountain ranges, and composition of the atmosphere influence the absorption and distribution of energy, which contributes to global climatic patterns.	
9.3.2.2.2. Explain how evidence from the geologic record, including ice core samples, indicates that climate changes have occurred at varying rates over geologic time and continue to occur today.	
Standard 3. Materials cycles	
The cycling of materials through different reservoirs of the Earth's system is powered by the Earth's sources of energy.	
9.3.2.3.1. Trace the cyclical movement of carbon, oxygen and nitrogen through the lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere and biosphere.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 3: The Universe	
Standard 2. Formation of the solar system	
The solar system, sun, and Earth formed over billions of years.	
9.3.3.2.1. Describe how the solar system formed from a nebular cloud of dust and gas 4.6 billion years ago.	
9.3.3.2.2. Explain how the Earth evolved into its present habitable form through interactions among the solid earth, the oceans, the atmosphere and organisms.	
9.3.3.2.3. Compare and contrast the environmental conditions that make life possible on Earth with conditions found on the other planets and moons of our solar system.	
Standard 3. Age, scale and origin of the universe	
The big bang theory states that the universe expanded from a hot, dense chaotic mass, after which chemical elements formed and clumped together to eventually form stars and galaxies.	
9.3.3.3.1. Explain how evidence, including the Doppler shift of light from distant stars and cosmic background radiation, is used to understand the composition, early history and expansion of the universe.	
9.3.3.3.2. Explain how gravitational clumping leads to nuclear fusion, producing energy and the chemical elements of a star.	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Earth Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment	
People consider potential benefits, costs and risks to make decisions on how they interact with natural systems.	
<b>9.3.4.1.1.</b> Analyze the benefits, costs, risks and tradeoffs associated with natural hazards, including the selection of land use and engineering mitigation.	
9.3.4.1.2. Explain how human activity and natural processes are altering the hydrosphere, biosphere, lithosphere and atmosphere, including pollution, topography and climate.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 1: Structure and Function in Living Systems	
Standard 1. Levels of organization	
Organisms use the interaction of cellular processes as well as tissues and organ systems to maintain homeostasis.	
9.4.1.1.1. Explain how cell processes are influenced by internal and external factors, such as pH and temperature, and how cells and organisms respond to changes in their environment to maintain homeostasis.	
9.4.1.1.2. Describe how the functions of individual organ systems are integrated to maintain homeostasis in an organism.	
Standard 2. Cells	
Cells and cell structures have specific functions that allow an organism to grow, survive and reproduce.	
9.4.1.2.1. Recognize that cells are composed primarily of a few elements (carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorus, and sulfur), and describe the basic molecular structures and the primary functions of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids.	
9.4.1.2.2. Recognize that the work of the cell is carried out primarily by proteins, most of which are enzymes, and that protein function depends on the amino acid sequence and the shape it takes as a consequence of the interactions between those amino acids.	
9.4.1.2.3. <u>Describe how viruses</u> , <u>prokaryotic cells and eukaryotic cells differ in relative size</u> , <u>complexity and general structure</u> .	
9.4.1.2.4. Explain the function and importance of cell organelles for prokaryotic and/or eukaryotic cells as related to the basic cell processes of respiration, photosynthesis, protein synthesis and cell reproduction.	
9.4.1.2.5. Compare and contrast passive transport (including osmosis and facilitated transport) with active transport, such as endocytosis and exocytosis.	
9.4.1.2.6. Explain the process of mitosis in the formation of identical new cells and maintaining chromosome number during asexual reproduction.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 2: Interdependence Among Living Systems	
Standard 1. Ecosystems	
The interrelationship and interdependence of organisms generate dynamic biological communities in ecosystems.	
<b>9.4.2.1.1.</b> Describe factors that affect the carrying capacity of an ecosystem and relate these to population growth.	
<b>9.4.2.1.2.</b> Explain how ecosystems can change as a result of the introduction of one or more new species.	
Standard 2. Flow of energy and matter	
Matter cycles and energy flows through different levels of organization of living systems and the physical environment, as chemical elements are combined in different ways.	
9.4.2.2.1. <u>Use words and equations to differentiate between</u> the processes of photosynthesis and respiration in terms of energy flow, beginning reactants and end products.	
9.4.2.2.2. Explain how matter and energy is transformed and transferred among organisms in an ecosystem, and how energy is dissipated as heat into the environment.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 3: Evolution in Living Systems	
Standard 1. Reproduction	
Genetic information found in the cell provides information for assembling proteins, which dictate the expression of traits in an individual.	
<b>9.4.3.1.1.</b> Explain the relationships among DNA, genes and chromosomes.	
9.4.3.1.2. In the context of a monohybrid cross, apply the terms phenotype, genotype, allele, homozygous and heterozygous.	
<b>9.4.3.1.3.</b> Describe the process of DNA replication and the role of DNA and RNA in assembling protein molecules.	
Standard 2. Variation	
Variation within a species is the natural result of new inheritable characteristics occurring from new combinations of existing genes or from mutations of genes in reproductive cells.	
9.4.3.2.1. <u>Use concepts from Mendel's laws of segregation</u> and independent assortment to explain how sorting and recombination (crossing over) of genes during sexual reproduction (meiosis) increases the occurrence of variation in a species.	
9.4.3.2.2. <u>Use the processes of mitosis and meiosis to explain the advantages and disadvantages of asexual and sexual reproduction.</u>	
9.4.3.2.3. Explain how mutations like deletions, insertions, rearrangements or substitutions of DNA segments in gametes may have no effect, may harm, or rarely may be beneficial, and can result in genetic variation within a species.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 3: Evolution in Living Systems	
Standard 3. Biological evolution	
Evolution by natural selection is a scientific explanation for the history and diversity of life on Earth.	
9.4.3.3.1. <u>Describe how evidence led Darwin to develop the theory of natural selection and common descent to explain evolution.</u>	
9.4.3.3.2. <u>Use scientific evidence, including the fossil record, homologous structures, and genetic and/or biochemical similarities, to show evolutionary relationships among species.</u>	
9.4.3.3.3. Recognize that artificial selection has led to offspring through successive generations that can be very different in appearance and behavior from their distant ancestors.	
9.4.3.3.4. Explain why genetic variation within a population is essential for evolution to occur.	
9.4.3.3.5. Explain how competition for finite resources and the changing environment promotes natural selection on offspring survival, depending on whether the offspring have characteristics that are advantageous or disadvantageous in the new environment.	
9.4.3.3.6. Explain how genetic variation between two populations of a given species is due, in part, to different selective pressures acting independently on each population and how, over time, these differences can lead to the development of new species.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	EXPLORE Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Living Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment  Human activity has consequences on living organisms and ecosystems.	
<b>9.4.4.1.1.</b> <u>Describe the</u> social, economic and <u>ecological risks</u> and benefits of biotechnology in agriculture and medicine.	
<b>9.4.4.1.2.</b> <u>Describe the</u> social, economic and <u>ecological risks</u> and benefits of changing a natural ecosystem as a result of <u>human activity</u> .	
<b>9.4.4.1.3.</b> Describe contributions from diverse cultures, including Minnesota American Indian tribes and communities, to the understanding of interactions among humans and living systems.	
Standard 2. Health and disease	
Personal and community health can be affected by the environment, body functions and human behavior.	
9.4.4.2.1. <u>Describe how some diseases can sometimes be</u> predicted by genetic testing and how this affects parental and community decisions.	
<b>9.4.4.2.2.</b> Explain how the body produces antibodies to fight disease and how vaccines assist this process.	
9.4.4.2.3. Describe how the immune system sometimes attacks some of the body's own cells and how some allergic reactions are caused by the body's immune responses to usually harmless environmental substances.	
9.4.4.2.4. Explain how environmental factors and personal decisions, such as water quality, air quality and smoking affect personal and community health.	
9.4.4.2.5. Recognize that a gene mutation in a cell can result in uncontrolled cell division called cancer, and how exposure of cells to certain chemicals and radiation increases mutations and thus increases the chance of cancer.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 1: The Practice of Science	
Standard 1. Understandings about science	
Science is a way of knowing about the natural world and is characterized by empirical criteria, logical argument and skeptical review.	
<b>9.1.1.1.1.</b> Explain the implications of the assumption that the rules of the universe are the same everywhere and these rules can be discovered by careful and systematic investigation.	
<b>9.1.1.1.2.</b> Understand that scientists conduct investigations for a variety of reasons, including: to discover new aspects of the natural world, to explain observed phenomena, to test the conclusions of prior investigations, or to test the predictions of current theories.	
<b>9.1.1.3.</b> Explain how the traditions and norms of science define the bounds of professional scientific practice and reveal instances of scientific error or misconduct.	
<b>9.1.1.1.4.</b> Explain how societal and scientific ethics impact research practices.	
<b>9.1.1.1.5.</b> Identify sources of bias and explain how bias might influence the direction of research and the interpretation of data.	
<b>9.1.1.1.6.</b> Describe how changes in scientific knowledge generally occur in incremental steps that include and build on earlier knowledge.	
<b>9.1.1.1.7.</b> Explain how scientific and technological innovations—as well as new evidence—can challenge portions of, or entire accepted theories and models including, but not limited to: cell theory, atomic theory, theory of evolution, plate tectonic theory, germ theory of disease, and the big bang theory.	

## MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards

PLAN Science College Readiness Standards

#### Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering

#### **Substrand 1: The Practice of Science**

Standard 2. Scientific inquiry and investigation

Scientific inquiry uses multiple interrelated processes to investigate and explain the natural world.

9.1.1.2.1. Formulate a testable hypothesis, design and conduct an experiment to test the hypothesis, analyze the data, consider alternative explanations and draw conclusions supported by evidence from the investigation.

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

#### **Scientific Investigation:**

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Determine the hypothesis for an experiment

## **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify similarities and differences between models

Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why

#### MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards

#### PLAN Science College Readiness Standards

#### Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering

#### Substrand 1: The Practice of Science

Standard 2. Scientific inquiry and investigation

**9.1.1.2.2.** Evaluate the explanations proposed by others by examining and comparing evidence, identifying faulty reasoning, pointing out statements that go beyond the scientifically acceptable evidence, and suggesting alternative scientific explanations.

#### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

#### Scientific Investigation:

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

## **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify similarities and differences between models

Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 1: The Practice of Science	
Standard 2. Scientific inquiry and investigation	
9.1.1.2.3. Identify the critical assumptions and logic used in a line of reasoning to judge the validity of a claim.	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
<b>9.1.1.2.4.</b> Use primary sources or scientific writings to identify and explain how different types of questions and their associated methodologies are used by scientists for investigations in different disciplines.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	- Concess Readmoss Clamadius
Substrand 2: The Practice of Engineering	
Standard 1. Understandings about engineering	
Engineering is a way of addressing human needs by applying science concepts and mathematical techniques to develop new products, tools, processes and systems.	
<b>9.1.2.1.1.</b> Understand that engineering designs and products are often continually checked and critiqued for alternatives, risks, costs and benefits, so that subsequent designs are refined and improved.	
<b>9.1.2.1.2.</b> Recognize that risk analysis is used to determine the potential positive and negative consequences of using a new technology or design, including the evaluation of causes and effects of failures.	
<b>9.1.2.1.3.</b> Explain and give examples of how, in the design of a device, engineers consider how it is to be manufactured, operated, maintained, replaced and disposed of.	
Standard 2. Engineering design	
Engineering design is an analytical and creative process of devising a solution to meet a need or solve a specific problem.	
<b>9.1.2.2.1.</b> Identify a problem and the associated constraints on possible design solutions.	
<b>9.1.2.2.2.</b> Develop possible solutions to an engineering problem and evaluate them using conceptual, physical and mathematical models to determine the extent to which the solutions meet the design specifications.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 1. Systems	
Natural and designed systems are made up of components that act within a system and interact with other systems.	
<b>9.1.3.1.1.</b> Describe a system, including specifications of boundaries and subsystems, relationships to other systems, and identification of inputs and expected outputs.	
9.1.3.1.2. <u>Identify properties of a system that are different from those of its parts but appear because of the interaction of those parts.</u>	
9.1.3.1.3. Describe how positive and/or negative feedback occur in systems.	
Standard 2. Careers and contributions in science and engineering	
Men and women throughout the history of all cultures, including Minnesota American Indian tribes and communities, have been involved in engineering design and scientific inquiry.	
<b>9.1.3.2.1.</b> Provide examples of how diverse cultures, including natives from all of the Americas, have contributed scientific and mathematical ideas and technological inventions.	
<b>9.1.3.2.2.</b> Analyze possible careers in science and engineering in terms of education requirements, working practices and rewards.	

TABLE 3C	
MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
<b>Standard 3.</b> Mutual influence of science, engineering and society	
Science and engineering operate in the context of society and both influence and are influenced by this context.	
<b>9.1.3.3.1.</b> Describe how values and constraints affect science and engineering.	
9.1.3.3.2. Communicate, justify and defend the procedures	Interpretation of Data:
and results of a scientific inquiry or engineering design project using verbal, graphic, quantitative, virtual or written means.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
<b>9.1.3.3.3.</b> Describe how scientific investigations and engineering processes require multi-disciplinary contributions and efforts.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 4. The role of mathematics and technology in science and engineering	
Science, technology, engineering and mathematics rely on each other to enhance knowledge and understanding.	
<b>9.1.3.4.1.</b> Describe how technological problems and advances often create a demand for new scientific knowledge, improved mathematics and new technologies.	
<b>9.1.3.4.2.</b> Determine and use appropriate safety procedures,	Scientific Investigation:
tools, computers and measurement instruments in science and engineering contexts.	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
9.1.3.4.3. Select and use appropriate numeric, symbolic,	Interpretation of Data:
pictorial, or graphical representation to communicate scientific ideas, procedures and experimental results.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
9.1.3.4.4. Relate the reliability of data to consistency of	Interpretation of Data:
results, identify sources of error, and suggest ways to improve data collection and analysis.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 4. The role of mathematics and technology in science and engineering	
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Identify an alternate method for testing a hypothesis
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
9.1.3.4.5. Demonstrate how unit consistency and	Interpretation of Data:
dimensional analysis can guide the calculation of quantitative solutions and verification of results.	Identify and/or use a simple (e.g., linear) mathematical relationship between data
	Identify and/or use a complex (e.g., nonlinear) mathematical relationship between data
9.1.3.4.6. Analyze the strengths and limitations of physical,	Interpretation of Data:
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by scientists and engineers.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 1: Matter	
Standard 1. Properties and structure of matter	
The structure of the atom determines chemical properties of elements.	
9.2.1.1.1. <u>Describe the relative charges, masses, and locations of the protons, neutrons, and electrons in an atom of an element.</u>	
9.2.1.1.2. <u>Describe how experimental evidence led Dalton,</u> Rutherford, Thompson, Chadwick and Bohr to develop increasingly accurate models of the atom.	
9.2.1.1.3. Explain the arrangement of the elements on the Periodic Table, including the relationships among elements in a given column or row.	
9.2.1.1.4. Explain that isotopes of an element have different numbers of neutrons and that some are unstable and emit particles and/or radiation.	
Standard 2. Changes in matter	
Chemical reactions involve the rearrangement of atoms as chemical bonds are broken and formed through transferring or sharing of electrons and the absorption or release of energy.	
9.2.1.2.1. Describe the role of valence electrons in the formation of chemical bonds.	
<b>9.2.1.2.2.</b> Explain how the rearrangement of atoms in a chemical reaction illustrates the law of conservation of mass.	
<b>9.2.1.2.3.</b> Describe a chemical reaction using words and symbolic equations.	
<b>9.2.1.2.4.</b> Relate exothermic and endothermic chemical reactions to temperature and energy changes.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 2: Motion	
Standard 2. Forces	
An object's mass and the forces on it affect the motion of an object.	
9.2.2.2.1. Recognize that inertia is the property of an object that causes it to resist changes in motion.	
<b>9.2.2.2.2.</b> Explain and calculate the acceleration of an object subjected to a set of forces in one dimension (F = ma).	
9.2.2.2.3. Demonstrate that whenever one object exerts force on another, a force equal in magnitude and opposite in direction is exerted by the second object back on the first object.	
9.2.2.2.4. <u>Use Newton's universal law of gravitation to describe and calculate the attraction between massive objects based on the distance between them.</u>	
Substrand 3: Energy	
Standard 2. Energy transformations	
Energy can be transformed within a system or transferred to other systems or the environment, but is always conserved.	
<b>9.2.3.2.1.</b> <u>Identify the energy forms and explain the transfers of energy involved in the operation of common devices.</u>	
<b>9.2.3.2.2.</b> Calculate and explain the energy, work and power involved in energy transfers in a mechanical system.	
9.2.3.2.3. <u>Describe how energy is transferred through sound</u> waves and how pitch and loudness are related to wave properties of frequency and amplitude.	
9.2.3.2.4. Explain and calculate current, voltage and resistance, and describe energy transfers in simple electric circuits.	
9.2.3.2.5. <u>Describe how an electric current produces a</u> magnetic force, and how this interaction is used in motors and electromagnets to produce mechanical energy.	
9.2.3.2.6. Compare fission and fusion in terms of the reactants, the products and the conversion from matter into energy.	
9.2.3.2.7. Describe the properties and uses of forms of electromagnetic radiation from radio frequencies through gamma radiation.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Physical Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment	
There are benefits, costs and risks to different means of generating and using energy.	
<b>9.2.4.1.1.</b> Compare local and global environmental and economic advantages and disadvantages of generating electricity using various sources or energy.	
<b>9.2.4.1.2.</b> Describe the trade-offs involved when technological developments impact the way we use energy, natural resources, or synthetic materials.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 1: Earth Structure and Processes	
Standard 1. Plate tectonics	
The relationships among earthquakes, mountains, volcanoes, fossil deposits, rock layers and ocean features provide evidence for the theory of plate tectonics.	
<b>9.3.1.1.1.</b> Compare and contrast the interaction of tectonic plates at convergent and divergent boundaries.	
9.3.1.1.2. <u>Use modern earthquake data to explain how seismic activity is evidence for the process of subduction.</u>	
9.3.1.1.3. Describe how the pattern of magnetic reversals and rock ages on both sides of a mid-ocean ridge provides evidence of sea-floor spreading.	
<b>9.3.1.1.4.</b> Explain how the rock record provides evidence for plate movement.	
9.3.1.1.5. Describe how experimental and observational evidence led to the theory of plate tectonics.	
Standard 3. Rock sequences and Earth history	
By observing rock sequences and using fossils to correlate the sequences at various locations, geologic events can be inferred and geologic time can be estimated.	
9.3.1.3.1. <u>Use relative dating techniques to explain how the structures of the Earth and life on Earth have changed over short and long periods of time.</u>	
9.3.1.3.2. <u>Cite evidence from the rock record for changes in the composition of the global atmosphere as life evolved on Earth.</u>	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 2: Interdependence within the Earth System	
Standard 1. Sources and transfer of energy	
The Earth system has internal and external sources of energy, which produce heat and drive the motion of material in the oceans, atmosphere and solid earth.	
<b>9.3.2.1.1.</b> Compare and contrast the energy sources of the Earth, including the sun, the decay of radioactive isotopes and gravitational energy.	
9.3.2.1.2. Explain how the outward transfer of Earth's internal heat drives the convection circulation in the mantle to move tectonic plates.	
Standard 2. Weather and climate	
Global climate is determined by distribution of energy from the sun at the Earth's surface.	
9.3.2.2.1. Explain how Earth's rotation, ocean currents, configuration of mountain ranges, and composition of the atmosphere influence the absorption and distribution of energy, which contributes to global climatic patterns.	
9.3.2.2 Explain how evidence from the geologic record, including ice core samples, indicates that climate changes have occurred at varying rates over geologic time and continue to occur today.	
Standard 3. Materials cycles	
The cycling of materials through different reservoirs of the Earth's system is powered by the Earth's sources of energy.	
9.3.2.3.1. Trace the cyclical movement of carbon, oxygen and nitrogen through the lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere and biosphere.	

MINISCOTA Caralles C. 40 Calarras	DI AN Ocionos
MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 3: The Universe	
Standard 2. Formation of the solar system	
The solar system, sun, and Earth formed over billions of years.	
9.3.3.2.1. Describe how the solar system formed from a nebular cloud of dust and gas 4.6 billion years ago.	
9.3.3.2.2. Explain how the Earth evolved into its present habitable form through interactions among the solid earth, the oceans, the atmosphere and organisms.	
9.3.3.2.3. Compare and contrast the environmental conditions that make life possible on Earth with conditions found on the other planets and moons of our solar system.	
Standard 3. Age, scale and origin of the universe	
The big bang theory states that the universe expanded from a hot, dense chaotic mass, after which chemical elements formed and clumped together to eventually form stars and galaxies.	
9.3.3.3.1. Explain how evidence, including the Doppler shift of light from distant stars and cosmic background radiation, is used to understand the composition, early history and expansion of the universe.	
9.3.3.3.2. Explain how gravitational clumping leads to nuclear fusion, producing energy and the chemical elements of a star.	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Earth Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment	
People consider potential benefits, costs and risks to make decisions on how they interact with natural systems.	
<b>9.3.4.1.1.</b> Analyze the benefits, costs, risks and tradeoffs associated with natural hazards, including the selection of land use and engineering mitigation.	
9.3.4.1.2. Explain how human activity and natural processes are altering the hydrosphere, biosphere, lithosphere and atmosphere, including pollution, topography and climate.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 1: Structure and Function in Living Systems	
Standard 1. Levels of organization	
Organisms use the interaction of cellular processes as well as tissues and organ systems to maintain homeostasis.	
9.4.1.1.1. Explain how cell processes are influenced by internal and external factors, such as pH and temperature, and how cells and organisms respond to changes in their environment to maintain homeostasis.	
9.4.1.1.2. Describe how the functions of individual organ systems are integrated to maintain homeostasis in an organism.	
Standard 2. Cells	
Cells and cell structures have specific functions that allow an organism to grow, survive and reproduce.	
9.4.1.2.1. Recognize that cells are composed primarily of a few elements (carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorus, and sulfur), and describe the basic molecular structures and the primary functions of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids.	
9.4.1.2.2. Recognize that the work of the cell is carried out primarily by proteins, most of which are enzymes, and that protein function depends on the amino acid sequence and the shape it takes as a consequence of the interactions between those amino acids.	
9.4.1.2.3. <u>Describe how viruses</u> , <u>prokaryotic cells and eukaryotic cells differ in relative size</u> , <u>complexity and general structure</u> .	
9.4.1.2.4. Explain the function and importance of cell organelles for prokaryotic and/or eukaryotic cells as related to the basic cell processes of respiration, photosynthesis, protein synthesis and cell reproduction.	
9.4.1.2.5. Compare and contrast passive transport (including osmosis and facilitated transport) with active transport, such as endocytosis and exocytosis.	
9.4.1.2.6. Explain the process of mitosis in the formation of identical new cells and maintaining chromosome number during asexual reproduction.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 2: Interdependence Among Living Systems	
Standard 1. Ecosystems	
The interrelationship and interdependence of organisms generate dynamic biological communities in ecosystems.	
9.4.2.1.1. Describe factors that affect the carrying capacity of an ecosystem and relate these to population growth.	
<b>9.4.2.1.2.</b> Explain how ecosystems can change as a result of the introduction of one or more new species.	
Standard 2. Flow of energy and matter	
Matter cycles and energy flows through different levels of organization of living systems and the physical environment, as chemical elements are combined in different ways.	
9.4.2.2.1. <u>Use words and equations to differentiate between</u> the processes of photosynthesis and respiration in terms of energy flow, beginning reactants and end products.	
9.4.2.2.2. Explain how matter and energy is transformed and transferred among organisms in an ecosystem, and how energy is dissipated as heat into the environment.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science	PLAN Science
Academic Standards	College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 3: Evolution in Living Systems	
Standard 1. Reproduction	
Genetic information found in the cell provides information for assembling proteins, which dictate the expression of traits in an individual.	
<b>9.4.3.1.1.</b> Explain the relationships among DNA, genes and chromosomes.	
9.4.3.1.2. In the context of a monohybrid cross, apply the terms phenotype, genotype, allele, homozygous and heterozygous.	
<b>9.4.3.1.3.</b> Describe the process of DNA replication and the role of DNA and RNA in assembling protein molecules.	
Standard 2. Variation	
Variation within a species is the natural result of new inheritable characteristics occurring from new combinations of existing genes or from mutations of genes in reproductive cells.	
9.4.3.2.1. <u>Use concepts from Mendel's laws of segregation</u> and independent assortment to explain how sorting and recombination (crossing over) of genes during sexual reproduction (meiosis) increases the occurrence of variation in a species.	
<b>9.4.3.2.2.</b> <u>Use the processes of mitosis and meiosis to explain the advantages and disadvantages of asexual and sexual reproduction.</u>	
9.4.3.2.3. Explain how mutations like deletions, insertions, rearrangements or substitutions of DNA segments in gametes may have no effect, may harm, or rarely may be beneficial, and can result in genetic variation within a species.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 3: Evolution in Living Systems	
Standard 3. Biological evolution	
Evolution by natural selection is a scientific explanation for the history and diversity of life on Earth.	
9.4.3.3.1. <u>Describe how evidence led Darwin to develop the theory of natural selection and common descent to explain evolution.</u>	
9.4.3.3.2. <u>Use scientific evidence, including the fossil record, homologous structures, and genetic and/or biochemical similarities, to show evolutionary relationships among species.</u>	
9.4.3.3.3. Recognize that artificial selection has led to offspring through successive generations that can be very different in appearance and behavior from their distant ancestors.	
9.4.3.3.4. Explain why genetic variation within a population is essential for evolution to occur.	
9.4.3.3.5. Explain how competition for finite resources and the changing environment promotes natural selection on offspring survival, depending on whether the offspring have characteristics that are advantageous or disadvantageous in the new environment.	
9.4.3.3.6. Explain how genetic variation between two populations of a given species is due, in part, to different selective pressures acting independently on each population and how, over time, these differences can lead to the development of new species.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	PLAN Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
<b>Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Living Systems</b>	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment	
Human activity has consequences on living organisms and ecosystems.	
<b>9.4.4.1.1.</b> <u>Describe the</u> social, economic and <u>ecological risks</u> and benefits of biotechnology in agriculture and medicine.	
<b>9.4.4.1.2.</b> <u>Describe the</u> social, economic and <u>ecological risks</u> and benefits of changing a natural ecosystem as a result of <u>human activity</u> .	
<b>9.4.4.1.3.</b> Describe contributions from diverse cultures, including Minnesota American Indian tribes and communities, to the understanding of interactions among humans and living systems.	
Standard 2. Health and disease	
Personal and community health can be affected by the environment, body functions and human behavior.	
<b>9.4.4.2.1.</b> Describe how some diseases can sometimes be predicted by genetic testing and how this affects parental and community decisions.	
<b>9.4.4.2.2.</b> Explain how the body produces antibodies to fight disease and how vaccines assist this process.	
9.4.4.2.3. Describe how the immune system sometimes attacks some of the body's own cells and how some allergic reactions are caused by the body's immune responses to usually harmless environmental substances.	
9.4.4.2.4. Explain how environmental factors and personal decisions, such as water quality, air quality and smoking affect personal and community health.	
9.4.4.2.5. Recognize that a gene mutation in a cell can result in uncontrolled cell division called cancer, and how exposure of cells to certain chemicals and radiation increases mutations and thus increases the chance of cancer.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 1: The Practice of Science	
Standard 1. Understandings about science	
Science is a way of knowing about the natural world and is characterized by empirical criteria, logical argument and skeptical review.	
<b>9.1.1.1.1.</b> Explain the implications of the assumption that the rules of the universe are the same everywhere and these rules can be discovered by careful and systematic investigation.	
<b>9.1.1.1.2.</b> Understand that scientists conduct investigations for a variety of reasons, including: to discover new aspects of the natural world, to explain observed phenomena, to test the conclusions of prior investigations, or to test the predictions of current theories.	
<b>9.1.1.3.</b> Explain how the traditions and norms of science define the bounds of professional scientific practice and reveal instances of scientific error or misconduct.	
<b>9.1.1.1.4.</b> Explain how societal and scientific ethics impact research practices.	
<b>9.1.1.1.5.</b> Identify sources of bias and explain how bias might influence the direction of research and the interpretation of data.	
<b>9.1.1.1.6.</b> Describe how changes in scientific knowledge generally occur in incremental steps that include and build on earlier knowledge.	
<b>9.1.1.7.</b> Explain how scientific and technological innovations—as well as new evidence—can challenge portions of, or entire accepted theories and models including, but not limited to: cell theory, atomic theory, theory of evolution, plate tectonic theory, germ theory of disease, and the big bang theory.	

# MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards

#### ACT Science College Readiness Standards

#### Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering

#### **Substrand 1: The Practice of Science**

Standard 2. Scientific inquiry and investigation

Scientific inquiry uses multiple interrelated processes to investigate and explain the natural world.

9.1.1.2.1. Formulate a testable hypothesis, design and conduct an experiment to test the hypothesis, analyze the data, consider alternative explanations and draw conclusions supported by evidence from the investigation.

#### Interpretation of Data:

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

#### Scientific Investigation:

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

Determine the hypothesis for an experiment

# **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify similarities and differences between models

Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why

# MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards

#### ACT Science College Readiness Standards

Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering

#### **Substrand 1: The Practice of Science**

Standard 2. Scientific inquiry and investigation

**9.1.1.2.2.** Evaluate the explanations proposed by others by examining and comparing evidence, identifying faulty reasoning, pointing out statements that go beyond the scientifically acceptable evidence, and suggesting alternative scientific explanations.

#### **Interpretation of Data:**

Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)

Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)

Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation

Understand basic scientific terminology

Find basic information in a brief body of text

Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation

Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)

Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram

Analyze given information when presented with new, simple information

#### **Scientific Investigation:**

Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

Understand a simple experimental design

Identify a control in an experiment

# **Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:**

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model

Identify key issues or assumptions in a model

Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by two or more data presentations or models

Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why

Identify similarities and differences between models

Determine which model(s) is(are) supported or weakened by new information

Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

Determine whether new information supports or weakens a model, and why

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science	ACT Science
Academic Standards	College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 1: The Practice of Science	
Standard 2. Scientific inquiry and investigation	
9.1.1.2.3. Identify the critical assumptions and logic used in	Scientific Investigation:
a line of reasoning to judge the validity of a claim.	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Identify key issues or assumptions in a model
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion
<b>9.1.1.2.4.</b> Use primary sources or scientific writings to identify and explain how different types of questions and their associated methodologies are used by scientists for investigations in different disciplines.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 2: The Practice of Engineering	
Standard 1. Understandings about engineering	
Engineering is a way of addressing human needs by applying science concepts and mathematical techniques to develop new products, tools, processes and systems.	
<b>9.1.2.1.1.</b> Understand that engineering designs and products are often continually checked and critiqued for alternatives, risks, costs and benefits, so that subsequent designs are refined and improved.	
<b>9.1.2.1.2.</b> Recognize that risk analysis is used to determine the potential positive and negative consequences of using a new technology or design, including the evaluation of causes and effects of failures.	
<b>9.1.2.1.3.</b> Explain and give examples of how, in the design of a device, engineers consider how it is to be manufactured, operated, maintained, replaced and disposed of.	
Standard 2. Engineering design	
Engineering design is an analytical and creative process of devising a solution to meet a need or solve a specific problem.	
<b>9.1.2.2.1.</b> Identify a problem and the associated constraints on possible design solutions.	
<b>9.1.2.2.2.</b> Develop possible solutions to an engineering problem and evaluate them using conceptual, physical and mathematical models to determine the extent to which the solutions meet the design specifications.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 1. Systems	
Natural and designed systems are made up of components that act within a system and interact with other systems.	
<b>9.1.3.1.1.</b> Describe a system, including specifications of boundaries and subsystems, relationships to other systems, and identification of inputs and expected outputs.	
9.1.3.1.2. Identify properties of a system that are different from those of its parts but appear because of the interaction of those parts.	
9.1.3.1.3. Describe how positive and/or negative feedback occur in systems.	
Standard 2. Careers and contributions in science and engineering	
Men and women throughout the history of all cultures, including Minnesota American Indian tribes and communities, have been involved in engineering design and scientific inquiry.	
<b>9.1.3.2.1.</b> Provide examples of how diverse cultures, including natives from all of the Americas, have contributed scientific and mathematical ideas and technological inventions.	
<b>9.1.3.2.2.</b> Analyze possible careers in science and engineering in terms of education requirements, working practices and rewards.	

IAD	LE 3D
MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
<b>Standard 3.</b> Mutual influence of science, engineering and society	
Science and engineering operate in the context of society and both influence and are influenced by this context.	
<b>9.1.3.3.1.</b> Describe how values and constraints affect science and engineering.	
9.1.3.3.2. Communicate, justify and defend the procedures	Interpretation of Data:
and results of a scientific inquiry or engineering design project using verbal, graphic, quantitative, virtual or written means.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
	Understand a simple experimental design
	Identify a control in an experiment
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model
<b>9.1.3.3.3.</b> Describe how scientific investigations and engineering processes require multi-disciplinary contributions and efforts.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 4. The role of mathematics and technology in science and engineering	
Science, technology, engineering and mathematics rely on each other to enhance knowledge and understanding.	
<b>9.1.3.4.1.</b> Describe how technological problems and advances often create a demand for new scientific knowledge, improved mathematics and new technologies.	
<b>9.1.3.4.2.</b> Determine and use appropriate safety procedures,	Scientific Investigation:
tools, computers and measurement instruments in science and engineering contexts.	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment
9.1.3.4.3. Select and use appropriate numeric, symbolic,	Interpretation of Data:
pictorial, or graphical representation to communicate scientific ideas, procedures and experimental results.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
9.1.3.4.4. Relate the reliability of data to consistency of	Interpretation of Data:
results, identify sources of error, and suggest ways to improve data collection and analysis.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)
	Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)
	Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation
	Understand basic scientific terminology
	Find basic information in a brief body of text
	Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation
	Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)
	Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram
	Scientific Investigation:
	Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment

	TABLE 3D	
MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards	
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering		
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society		
Standard 4. The role of mathematics and technology in science and engineering		
	Understand a simple experimental design	
	Identify a control in an experiment	
	Identify an alternate method for testing a hypothesis	
	Understand precision and accuracy issues	
	Predict how modifying the design or methods of an experiment will affect results	
	Identify an additional trial or experiment that could be performed to enhance or evaluate experimental results	
	Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental Results:	
	Select a simple hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion that is supported by a data presentation or a model	
9.1.3.4.5. Demonstrate how unit consistency and	Interpretation of Data:	
dimensional analysis can guide the calculation of quantitative solutions and verification of results.	Identify and/or use a simple (e.g., linear) mathematical relationship between data	
	Identify and/or use a complex (e.g., nonlinear) mathematical relationship between data	
<b>9.1.3.4.6.</b> Analyze the strengths and limitations of physical,		
	Interpretation of Data:	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by scientists and engineers.	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g.,	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation  Understand basic scientific terminology	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation  Understand basic scientific terminology  Find basic information in a brief body of text  Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation  Understand basic scientific terminology  Find basic information in a brief body of text  Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation  Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation  Understand basic scientific terminology  Find basic information in a brief body of text  Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation  Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation  Understand basic scientific terminology  Find basic information in a brief body of text  Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation  Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)  Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation  Understand basic scientific terminology  Find basic information in a brief body of text  Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation  Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)  Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram  Scientific Investigation:  Understand the methods and tools used in a simple	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation  Understand basic scientific terminology  Find basic information in a brief body of text  Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation  Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)  Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram  Scientific Investigation:  Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram)  Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels)  Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation  Understand basic scientific terminology  Find basic information in a brief body of text  Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation  Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table)  Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram  Scientific Investigation:  Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment  Understand a simple experimental design	
conceptual, mathematical and computer models used by	Select a single piece of data (numerical or nonnumerical) from a simple data presentation (e.g., a table or graph with two or three variables; a food web diagram) Identify basic features of a table, graph, or diagram (e.g., headings, units of measurement, axis labels) Select two or more pieces of data from a simple data presentation Understand basic scientific terminology Find basic information in a brief body of text Determine how the value of one variable changes as the value of another variable changes in a simple data presentation Compare or combine data from a simple data presentation (e.g., order or sum data from a table) Translate information into a table, graph, or diagram Scientific Investigation: Understand the methods and tools used in a simple experiment Understand a simple experimental design Identify a control in an experiment Evaluation of Models, Inferences, and Experimental	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 4. The role of mathematics and technology in science and engineering	
	Determine whether given information supports or contradicts a simple hypothesis or conclusion, and why
	Identify strengths and weaknesses in one or more models
	Select a data presentation or a model that supports or contradicts a hypothesis, prediction, or conclusion

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 1: Matter	
Standard 1. Properties and structure of matter	
The structure of the atom determines chemical properties of elements.	
9.2.1.1.1. <u>Describe the relative charges, masses, and locations of the protons, neutrons, and electrons in an atom of an element.</u>	
9.2.1.1.2. <u>Describe how experimental evidence led Dalton,</u> Rutherford, Thompson, Chadwick and Bohr to develop increasingly accurate models of the atom.	
9.2.1.1.3. Explain the arrangement of the elements on the Periodic Table, including the relationships among elements in a given column or row.	
9.2.1.1.4. Explain that isotopes of an element have different numbers of neutrons and that some are unstable and emit particles and/or radiation.	
Standard 2. Changes in matter	
Chemical reactions involve the rearrangement of atoms as chemical bonds are broken and formed through transferring or sharing of electrons and the absorption or release of energy.	
<b>9.2.1.2.1.</b> Describe the role of valence electrons in the formation of chemical bonds.	
<b>9.2.1.2.2.</b> Explain how the rearrangement of atoms in a chemical reaction illustrates the law of conservation of mass.	
<b>9.2.1.2.3.</b> Describe a chemical reaction using words and symbolic equations.	
<b>9.2.1.2.4.</b> Relate exothermic and endothermic chemical reactions to temperature and energy changes.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 2: Motion	
Standard 2. Forces	
An object's mass and the forces on it affect the motion of an object.	
<b>9.2.2.2.1.</b> Recognize that inertia is the property of an object that causes it to resist changes in motion.	
<b>9.2.2.2.2.</b> Explain and calculate the acceleration of an object subjected to a set of forces in one dimension (F = ma).	
9.2.2.2.3. Demonstrate that whenever one object exerts force on another, a force equal in magnitude and opposite in direction is exerted by the second object back on the first object.	
9.2.2.2.4. <u>Use Newton's universal law of gravitation to describe and calculate the attraction between massive objects based on the distance between them.</u>	
Substrand 3: Energy	
Standard 2. Energy transformations	
Energy can be transformed within a system or transferred to other systems or the environment, but is always conserved.	
<b>9.2.3.2.1.</b> <u>Identify the energy forms and explain the transfers of energy involved in the operation of common devices.</u>	
<b>9.2.3.2.2.</b> Calculate and explain the energy, work and power involved in energy transfers in a mechanical system.	
9.2.3.2.3. Describe how energy is transferred through sound waves and how pitch and loudness are related to wave properties of frequency and amplitude.	
9.2.3.2.4. Explain and calculate current, voltage and resistance, and describe energy transfers in simple electric circuits.	
9.2.3.2.5. Describe how an electric current produces a magnetic force, and how this interaction is used in motors and electromagnets to produce mechanical energy.	
9.2.3.2.6. Compare fission and fusion in terms of the reactants, the products and the conversion from matter into energy.	
9.2.3.2.7. Describe the properties and uses of forms of electromagnetic radiation from radio frequencies through gamma radiation.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Physical Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment	
There are benefits, costs and risks to different means of generating and using energy.	
<b>9.2.4.1.1.</b> Compare local and global environmental and economic advantages and disadvantages of generating electricity using various sources or energy.	
<b>9.2.4.1.2.</b> Describe the trade-offs involved when technological developments impact the way we use energy, natural resources, or synthetic materials.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 1: Earth Structure and Processes	
Standard 1. Plate tectonics	
The relationships among earthquakes, mountains, volcanoes, fossil deposits, rock layers and ocean features provide evidence for the theory of plate tectonics.	
<b>9.3.1.1.1.</b> Compare and contrast the interaction of tectonic plates at convergent and divergent boundaries.	
9.3.1.1.2. <u>Use modern earthquake data to explain how</u> <u>seismic activity is evidence for the process of subduction.</u>	
9.3.1.1.3. Describe how the pattern of magnetic reversals and rock ages on both sides of a mid-ocean ridge provides evidence of sea-floor spreading.	
<b>9.3.1.1.4.</b> Explain how the rock record provides evidence for plate movement.	
<b>9.3.1.1.5.</b> Describe how experimental and observational evidence led to the theory of plate tectonics.	
Standard 3. Rock sequences and Earth history	
By observing rock sequences and using fossils to correlate the sequences at various locations, geologic events can be inferred and geologic time can be estimated.	
9.3.1.3.1. <u>Use relative dating techniques to explain how the</u> structures of the Earth and life on Earth have changed over short and long periods of time.	
9.3.1.3.2. <u>Cite evidence from the rock record for changes in the composition of the global atmosphere as life evolved on Earth.</u>	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 2: Interdependence within the Earth System	
Standard 1. Sources and transfer of energy	
The Earth system has internal and external sources of energy, which produce heat and drive the motion of material in the oceans, atmosphere and solid earth.	
9.3.2.1.1. Compare and contrast the energy sources of the Earth, including the sun, the decay of radioactive isotopes and gravitational energy.	
9.3.2.1.2. Explain how the outward transfer of Earth's internal heat drives the convection circulation in the mantle to move tectonic plates.	
Standard 2. Weather and climate	
Global climate is determined by distribution of energy from the sun at the Earth's surface.	
9.3.2.2.1. Explain how Earth's rotation, ocean currents, configuration of mountain ranges, and composition of the atmosphere influence the absorption and distribution of energy, which contributes to global climatic patterns.	
9.3.2.2 Explain how evidence from the geologic record, including ice core samples, indicates that climate changes have occurred at varying rates over geologic time and continue to occur today.	
Standard 3. Materials cycles	
The cycling of materials through different reservoirs of the Earth's system is powered by the Earth's sources of energy.	
9.3.2.3.1. <u>Trace the cyclical movement of carbon, oxygen and nitrogen through the lithosphere, hydrosphere, atmosphere and biosphere.</u>	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science	ACT Science
Academic Standards	College Readiness Standards
Strand 3: Earth and Space Science	
Substrand 3: The Universe	
Standard 2. Formation of the solar system	
The solar system, sun, and Earth formed over billions of years.	
9.3.3.2.1. Describe how the solar system formed from a nebular cloud of dust and gas 4.6 billion years ago.	
9.3.3.2.2. Explain how the Earth evolved into its present habitable form through interactions among the solid earth, the oceans, the atmosphere and organisms.	
9.3.3.2.3. Compare and contrast the environmental conditions that make life possible on Earth with conditions found on the other planets and moons of our solar system.	
Standard 3. Age, scale and origin of the universe	
The big bang theory states that the universe expanded from a hot, dense chaotic mass, after which chemical elements formed and clumped together to eventually form stars and galaxies.	
9.3.3.3.1. Explain how evidence, including the Doppler shift of light from distant stars and cosmic background radiation, is used to understand the composition, early history and expansion of the universe.	
9.3.3.3.2. Explain how gravitational clumping leads to nuclear fusion, producing energy and the chemical elements of a star.	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Earth Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment	
People consider potential benefits, costs and risks to make decisions on how they interact with natural systems.	
<b>9.3.4.1.1.</b> Analyze the benefits, costs, risks and tradeoffs associated with natural hazards, including the selection of land use and engineering mitigation.	
9.3.4.1.2. Explain how human activity and natural processes are altering the hydrosphere, biosphere, lithosphere and atmosphere, including pollution, topography and climate.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 1: Structure and Function in Living Systems	
Standard 1. Levels of organization	
Organisms use the interaction of cellular processes as well as tissues and organ systems to maintain homeostasis.	
9.4.1.1.1. Explain how cell processes are influenced by internal and external factors, such as pH and temperature, and how cells and organisms respond to changes in their environment to maintain homeostasis.	
9.4.1.1.2. <u>Describe how the functions of individual organ</u> systems are integrated to maintain homeostasis in an <u>organism</u> .	
Standard 2. Cells	
Cells and cell structures have specific functions that allow an organism to grow, survive and reproduce.	
9.4.1.2.1. Recognize that cells are composed primarily of a few elements (carbon, hydrogen, oxygen, nitrogen, phosphorus, and sulfur), and describe the basic molecular structures and the primary functions of carbohydrates, lipids, proteins and nucleic acids.	
9.4.1.2.2. Recognize that the work of the cell is carried out primarily by proteins, most of which are enzymes, and that protein function depends on the amino acid sequence and the shape it takes as a consequence of the interactions between those amino acids.	
9.4.1.2.3. <u>Describe how viruses, prokaryotic cells and eukaryotic cells differ in relative size, complexity and general structure.</u>	
9.4.1.2.4. Explain the function and importance of cell organelles for prokaryotic and/or eukaryotic cells as related to the basic cell processes of respiration, photosynthesis, protein synthesis and cell reproduction.	
9.4.1.2.5. Compare and contrast passive transport (including osmosis and facilitated transport) with active transport, such as endocytosis and exocytosis.	
9.4.1.2.6. Explain the process of mitosis in the formation of identical new cells and maintaining chromosome number during asexual reproduction.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 2: Interdependence Among Living Systems	
Standard 1. Ecosystems	
The interrelationship and interdependence of organisms generate dynamic biological communities in ecosystems.	
<b>9.4.2.1.1.</b> Describe factors that affect the carrying capacity of an ecosystem and relate these to population growth.	
<b>9.4.2.1.2.</b> Explain how ecosystems can change as a result of the introduction of one or more new species.	
Standard 2. Flow of energy and matter	
Matter cycles and energy flows through different levels of organization of living systems and the physical environment, as chemical elements are combined in different ways.	
9.4.2.2.1. <u>Use words and equations to differentiate between</u> the processes of photosynthesis and respiration in terms of energy flow, beginning reactants and end products.	
<b>9.4.2.2.2.</b> Explain how matter and energy is transformed and transferred among organisms in an ecosystem, and how energy is dissipated as heat into the environment.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 3: Evolution in Living Systems	
Standard 1. Reproduction	
Genetic information found in the cell provides information for assembling proteins, which dictate the expression of traits in an individual.	
<b>9.4.3.1.1.</b> Explain the relationships among DNA, genes and chromosomes.	
9.4.3.1.2. In the context of a monohybrid cross, apply the terms phenotype, genotype, allele, homozygous and heterozygous.	
<b>9.4.3.1.3.</b> Describe the process of DNA replication and the role of DNA and RNA in assembling protein molecules.	
Standard 2. Variation	
Variation within a species is the natural result of new inheritable characteristics occurring from new combinations of existing genes or from mutations of genes in reproductive cells.	
9.4.3.2.1. <u>Use concepts from Mendel's laws of segregation</u> and independent assortment to explain how sorting and recombination (crossing over) of genes during sexual reproduction (meiosis) increases the occurrence of variation in a species.	
9.4.3.2.2. <u>Use the processes of mitosis and meiosis to explain the advantages and disadvantages of asexual and sexual reproduction.</u>	
9.4.3.2.3. Explain how mutations like deletions, insertions, rearrangements or substitutions of DNA segments in gametes may have no effect, may harm, or rarely may be beneficial, and can result in genetic variation within a species.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science
Academic Standards	College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 3: Evolution in Living Systems	
Standard 3. Biological evolution	
Evolution by natural selection is a scientific explanation for the history and diversity of life on Earth.	
9.4.3.3.1. <u>Describe how evidence led Darwin to develop the theory of natural selection and common descent to explain evolution.</u>	
9.4.3.3.2. Use scientific evidence, including the fossil record, homologous structures, and genetic and/or biochemical similarities, to show evolutionary relationships among species.	
9.4.3.3.3. Recognize that artificial selection has led to offspring through successive generations that can be very different in appearance and behavior from their distant ancestors.	
9.4.3.3.4. Explain why genetic variation within a population is essential for evolution to occur.	
9.4.3.3.5. Explain how competition for finite resources and the changing environment promotes natural selection on offspring survival, depending on whether the offspring have characteristics that are advantageous or disadvantageous in the new environment.	
9.4.3.3.6. Explain how genetic variation between two populations of a given species is due, in part, to different selective pressures acting independently on each population and how, over time, these differences can lead to the development of new species.	

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
Strand 4: Life Science	
Substrand 4: Human Interactions with Living Systems	
Standard 1. Interaction with the environment  Human activity has consequences on living organisms and	
ecosystems.	
<b>9.4.4.1.1.</b> <u>Describe the</u> social, economic and <u>ecological risks</u> and benefits of biotechnology in agriculture and medicine.	
<b>9.4.4.1.2.</b> <u>Describe the</u> social, economic and <u>ecological risks</u> and benefits of changing a natural ecosystem as a result of human activity.	
9.4.4.1.3. Describe contributions from diverse cultures, including Minnesota American Indian tribes and communities, to the understanding of interactions among humans and living systems.	
Standard 2. Health and disease	
Personal and community health can be affected by the environment, body functions and human behavior.	
9.4.4.2.1. Describe how some diseases can sometimes be predicted by genetic testing and how this affects parental and community decisions.	
<b>9.4.4.2.2.</b> Explain how the body produces antibodies to fight disease and how vaccines assist this process.	
9.4.4.2.3. Describe how the immune system sometimes attacks some of the body's own cells and how some allergic reactions are caused by the body's immune responses to usually harmless environmental substances.	
9.4.4.2.4. Explain how environmental factors and personal decisions, such as water quality, air quality and smoking affect personal and community health.	
9.4.4.2.5. Recognize that a gene mutation in a cell can result in uncontrolled cell division called cancer, and how exposure of cells to certain chemicals and radiation increases mutations and thus increases the chance of cancer.	

## **TABLE 3E**

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
CHEMISTRY	
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 3.	
Developments in chemistry affect society and societal concerns affect the field of chemistry.	
<b>9C.1.3.3.1.</b> Explain the political, societal, economic and environmental impact of chemical products and technologies.	
Standard 4.	
Physical and mathematical models are used to describe physical systems.	
<b>9C.1.3.4.1.</b> Use significant figures and an understanding of accuracy and precision in scientific measurements to determine and express the uncertainty of a result.	

## **TABLE 3E**

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
CHEMISTRY	
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 1: Matter	
Standard 1.	
The periodic table illustrates how patterns in the physical and chemical properties of elements are related to atomic structure.	
9C.2.1.1.1. Explain the relationship of an element's position on the periodic table to its atomic number and electron configuration.	
9C.2.1.1.2. Identify and compare trends on the periodic table, including reactivity and relative sizes of atoms and ions; use the trends to explain the properties of subgroups, including metals, nonmetals, alkali metals, alkaline earth	
metals, halogens and noble gases.  Standard 2.	<u> </u>
Chemical and physical properties of matter result from the ability of atoms to form bonds.	
9C.2.1.2.1. Explain how elements combine to form compounds through ionic and covalent bonding.	
9C.2.1.2.2. Compare and contrast the structure, properties and uses of organic compounds, such as hydrocarbons, alcohols, sugars, fats and proteins.	
9C.2.1.2.3. <u>Use IUPAC (International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry) nomenclature to write chemical formulas and name molecular and ionic compounds, including those that contain polyatomic ions.</u>	
9C.2.1.2.4. Determine the molar mass of a compound from its chemical formula and a table of atomic masses; convert the mass of a molecular substance to moles, number of particles, or volume of gas at standard temperature and pressure.	
9C.2.1.2.5. <u>Determine percent composition, empirical</u> <u>formulas and molecular formulas of simple compounds.</u>	
9C.2.1.2.6. Describe the dynamic process by which solutes dissolve in solvents, and calculate concentrations, including percent concentration, molarity and parts per million.	
<b>9C.2.1.2.7.</b> Explain the role of solubility of solids, liquids and gases in natural and designed systems.	

## **TABLE 3E**

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science	ACT Science
Academic Standards CHEMISTRY	College Readiness Standards
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 1: Matter	
Standard 3.	
Chemical reactions describe a chemical change in which one or more reactants are transformed into one or more products.	
9C.2.1.3.1. Classify chemical reactions as double replacement, single replacement, synthesis, decomposition or combustion.	
9C.2.1.3.2. Use solubility and activity of ions to determine whether a double replacement or single replacement reaction will occur.	
<b>9C.2.1.3.3.</b> Relate the properties of acids and bases to the ions they contain and predict the products of an acid-base reaction.	
9C.2.1.3.4. Balance chemical equations by applying the laws of conservation of mass and constant composition.	
9C.2.1.3.5. <u>Use the law of conservation of mass to describe</u> and calculate relationships in a chemical reaction, including molarity, mole/mass relationships, mass/volume relations, limiting reactants and percent yield.	
9C.2.1.3.6. Describe the factors that affect the rate of a chemical reaction, including temperature, pressure, mixing, concentration, particle size, surface area and catalyst.	
9C.2.1.3.7. Recognize that some chemical reactions are reversible and that not all chemical reactions go to completion.	
Standard 4.	
States of matter can be described in terms of motion of molecules and the properties and behavior of gases can be explained using the kinetic molecular theory.	
9C.2.1.4.1. Use kinetic molecular theory to explain how changes in energy content affect the state of matter (solid, liquid and gaseous phases).	
<b>9C.2.1.4.2.</b> Use the kinetic molecular theory to explain the behavior of gases and the relationship among temperature, pressure, volume and the number of particles.	

## **TABLE 3F**

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
PHYSICS	
Strand 1: Nature of Science and Engineering	
Substrand 3: Interactions Among Science, Technology, Engineering, Mathematics and Society	
Standard 3.	
Developments in physics affect society and societal concerns affect the field of physics.	
<b>9P.1.3.3.1.</b> Describe changes in society that have resulted from significant discoveries and advances in technology in physics.	
Standard 4.	
Physical and mathematical models are used to describe physical systems.	
<b>9P.1.3.4.1.</b> Use significant figures and an understanding of accuracy and precision in scientific measurements to determine and express the uncertainty of a result.	
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 2: Motion	
Standard 1.	
Forces and inertia determine the motion of objects.	
<b>9P.2.2.1.1.</b> <u>Use vectors and free-body diagrams to describe force, position, velocity and acceleration of objects in two-dimensional space.</u>	
<b>9P.2.2.1.2.</b> Apply Newton's three laws of motion to calculate and analyze the effect of forces and momentum on motion.	
<b>9P.2.2.1.3.</b> Use gravitational force to explain the motion of objects near Earth and in the universe.	
Standard 2.	
When objects change their motion or interact with other objects in the absence of frictional forces, the total amount of mechanical energy remains constant.	
9P.2.2.1. Explain and calculate the work, power, potential energy and kinetic energy involved in objects moving under the influence of gravity and other mechanical forces.	
9P.2.2.2. Describe and calculate the change in velocity for objects when forces are applied perpendicular to the direction of motion.	
9P.2.2.3. <u>Use conservation of momentum and conservation of energy to analyze an elastic collision of two solid objects in one-dimensional motion.</u>	

## **TABLE 3F**

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
PHYSICS	
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 3: Energy	
Standard 1.	
Sound waves are generated from mechanical oscillations of objects and travel through a medium.	
<b>9P.2.3.1.1.</b> Analyze the frequency, period and amplitude of an oscillatory system.	
9P.2.3.1.2. <u>Describe how vibration of physical objects sets</u> up transverse and/or longitudinal waves in gases, liquids and solid materials.	
<b>9P.2.3.1.3.</b> Explain how interference, resonance, refraction and reflection affect sound waves.	
9P.2.3.1.4. Describe the Doppler effect changes that occur in an observed sound as a result of the motion of a source of the sound relative to a receiver.	
Standard 2.	
Electrons respond to electric fields and voltages by moving through electrical circuits and this motion generates magnetic fields.	
9P.2.3.2.1. Explain why currents flow when free charges are placed in an electric field, and how that forms the basis for electric circuits.	
<b>9P.2.3.2.2.</b> Explain and calculate the relationship of current, voltage, resistance and power in series and parallel circuits.	
9P.2.3.2.3. Describe how moving electric charges produce magnetic forces and moving magnets produce electric forces.	
<b>9P.2.3.2.4.</b> Use the interplay of electric and magnetic forces to explain how motors, generators, and transformers work.	
Standard 3.	
Magnetic and electric fields interact to produce electromagnetic waves.	
<b>9P.2.3.3.1.</b> Describe the nature of the magnetic and electric fields in a propagating electromagnetic wave.	
9P.2.3.3.2. Explain and calculate how the speed of light and its wavelength change when the medium changes.	
9P.2.3.3.3. Explain the refraction and/or total internal reflection of light in transparent media, such as lenses and optical fibers.	
9P.2.3.3.4. Use properties of light, including reflection, refraction, interference, Doppler effect and the photoelectric effect, to explain phenomena and describe applications.	
<b>9P.2.3.3.5.</b> Compare the wave model and particle model in explaining properties of light.	
9P.2.3.3.6. Compare the wavelength, frequency and energy of waves in different regions of the electromagnetic spectrum and describe their applications.	

## **TABLE 3F**

MINNESOTA Grades 9–12 Science Academic Standards	ACT Science College Readiness Standards
PHYSICS	
Strand 2: Physical Science	
Substrand 3: Energy	
Standard 4.	
Heat energy is transferred between objects or regions that are at different temperatures by the processes of convection, conduction and radiation.	
9P.2.3.4.1. <u>Describe and calculate the quantity of heat transferred between solids and/or liquids, using specific heat, mass and change in temperature.</u>	
<b>9P.2.3.4.2.</b> Explain the role of gravity, pressure and density in the convection of heat by a fluid.	
<b>9P.2.3.4.3.</b> Compare the rate at which objects at different temperatures will transfer thermal energy by electromagnetic radiation.	